

2000 Population and Housing Census of Mongolia: THE MAIN RESULTS



NSO

National Statistical Office Of Mongolia



UNFPA

United Nations Population Fund



UNSD

United Nations Statistics Division



Contents

	<i>Page</i>
CONTRIBUTORS	iii
LIST OF TABLES AND FIGURES	v
LIST OF TABLES IN THE ANNEX	xi
LIST OF ACRONYMS	xiii
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	xv
PREFACE	xvii
<i>Chapter 1.</i> ORGANIZATION AND CONDUCT OF THE 2000 POPULATION AND HOUSING CENSUS	1
1.1. Population censuses in Mongolia	2
1.2. Planning, administration and organization of the 2000 population and housing census	2
1.3. Training	6
1.4. Mapping and household listing	8
1.5. Advocacy and publicity	9
1.6. Pretesting, enumeration and quality control	11
1.7. Data processing	14
1.8. Dissemination of census data to users	15
1.9. Census concepts, definitions and design of the population questionnaire	17
<i>Chapter 2.</i> POPULATION SIZE, DISTRIBUTION AND DENSITY	27
<i>Chapter 3.</i> DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS	37
<i>Chapter 4.</i> CITIZENSHIP AND ETHNICITY	47
<i>Chapter 5.</i> INTERNAL MIGRATION AND URBANIZATION	53
<i>Chapter 6.</i> EDUCATION AND LITERACY	69
<i>Chapter 7.</i> ECONOMIC ACTIVITY	79
<i>Chapter 8.</i> HOUSEHOLDS, LIVING QUARTERS AND HOUSING FACILITIES	95
CONCLUSION	109
<i>Annex 1.</i> TABLES OF CENSUS DATA	113
<i>Annex 2.</i> LIST OF CENSUS PRODUCTS	165
<i>Annex 3.</i> CENSUS QUESTIONNAIRE	167

CONTRIBUTORS

Mrs. Davaasuren Chultemjamts,
Economist-statistician, Ph. D in Economics (Russia)
Master of International Affairs (Columbia University, USA)
Chairman of NSO and Deputy of State Census Commission

Mr. Batmunkh Batsukh,
Economist-statistician, Ph. D in Economics
(Moscow Economics and Statistics Institute)
Vice-chairman of NSO, Director of the Bureau of Population Census and
Survey and Secretary of State Census Commission

Mr. Laurence Lewis,
Demographer
Census Adviser, UNSD/UNFPA

Ms. Linda Demers,
Demographer
Representative in Mongolia, UNFPA

Bureau of Population Census and Survey

Mrs. Zultsetseg Luvsantseren,
Economist-statistician-demographer, Master in Economics
(Mongolian National University)
Deputy of the Bureau

Officers

Mr. Gerel Ariya,
Mathematician (Mongolian National University)

Mr. Badrakh Tsendjav,
Economist (Mongolian National University)

Mr. Baatarchuluun Chagnaadorj,
Labour economist (Labour Institute, Mongolia)

Mrs. Munkhtuya Lhagvasuren,
Economist, Master in Economics (University of Tashkent, FSU)

Mrs. Munkhtsetseg Pooloi,
Economist (Technical University Of Mongolia)

Ms. Narantsetseg Shaaluu,
Economist-demographer (Mongolian National University)

Ms. Oyuntsetseg Mashir,
Labour economist (Labour Institute, Mongolia)

Mrs. Tseveennyam Tserendulam,
Economist-statistician, Master in Economics
(Mongolian National University)

Data processing department

Mr. Oyunbayar Gombojav,
Electronic-engineer
(Technical university of Kharikov, FSU)
Director of Department

Mrs. Tserenkhand Binderya,
Programmer and engineer of electro-calculation machine
(Technical University, Check Republic)
Chief officer

Officers

Mrs. Erdenesan Eldev-Ochir,
Economic-cybernetics
(Kazan State University, FSU)

Mrs. Nansalma Zundui,
Programmer (Technical University of Mongolia)

Mr. Todgerel Oyuntsetseg
Mathematician (Mongolian National University)

Training coordinators of MON/97/P10

Ms. Ariunaa Dashtseren
Economist-statistician, Master of Science in Demography
(London School of Economics and Political Science)

Mrs. Baigalmaa Baatar
English language teacher and translator, Post graduate diploma in
information and technology
(University of Auckland, NZ)

LIST OF TABLES AND FIGURES

	Page	
Table 1.1.	List of census products	17
Table 1.2.	Concepts and definitions used for the census, 2000	20
Table 1.3.	Variations in topics and questions on individual forms, 1989 and 2000	24
Table 2.1.	Population enumerated in Mongolian censuses, 1918-2000	28
Table 2.2.	Urban and rural population by aimag and the Capital, 2000	32
Table 2.3.	Urban and rural population by region, 2000	33
Table 2.4.	Population density by region, 2000	33
Table 2.5.	Population and population densities of aimag and the Capital, 1989 and 2000	35
Table 3.1.	Inter-censal population growth of aimag and the Capital, 1979-1989 and 1989-2000	39
Table 3.2.	Age and sex distribution of the population and sex ratio, 2000, in thousands	41
Table 3.3.	Age group distribution, percentage, 1979, 1989 and 2000	42
Table 3.4.	Population aged 15 and above by marital status, 1979, 1989 and 2000	43
Table 3.5.	Marital status by sex, 2000	43
Table 3.6.	Singulate mean age at first marriage by sex, 1989 and 2000	44
Table 3.7.	Marital status by age group and sex, 2000, in thousand	47
Table 4.1.	Foreign citizens by country of citizenship, 1989 and 2000	48
Table 4.2.	Foreign citizens by aimag and the Capital, 2000	49
Table 4.3.	Percent distribution of foreign citizens and total population by age group and sex, 2000	49
Table 4.4.	Mongolian citizens by ethnic group, 1989 and 2000	50

Table 4.5.	Percent distribution of population by ethnic group and age group, 2000	52
Table 5.1.	Schematic representation of number of migrants using various time and space perspectives, 2000	56
Table 5.2.	Lifetime migrants by region, 2000	57
Table 5.3.	Number of population by place of birth and residence at the time of the census, 2000	58
Table 5.4.	Percent distribution of population by place of birth and by place of residence at the time of the census, 2000	59
Table 5.5.	Five-year migrants by region, 2000	60
Table 5.6.	Number of population aged 5 and above by place of residence in January, 1995 and by place of residence at the time of the census, 2000	60
Table 5.7.	Percent distribution of population aged 5 and above by place of residence at January, 1995 and by place of residence at the time of the census, 2000	61
Table 5.8.	Mean annual migration rates, January 1995 to January 2000	62
Table 5.9.	One-year migrants by region, 2000	63
Table 5.10.	Number of population by place of residence in the past year and place of residence at the time of the census, 2000	64
Table 5.11.	Percent distribution of population by place of residence in the past year and place of residence at the time of the census, 2000	64
Table 5.12.	Number and percentage distribution of migrants in past year by age group and sex, 2000	65
Table 6.1.	Percent distribution of population aged 10 and above by the highest level of education completed and by sex, 1989 and 2000	70
Table 6.2.	Percent distribution of population aged 10 and above by highest level of education completed and by residence and sex, 2000	71
Table 6.3.	Percent distribution of population aged 10 and above by highest level of education completed and age group, 2000	72

Table 6.4.	Number and percent distribution of population aged 15 and above, by literacy status, residence and sex, 2000	74
Table 6.5.	School attendance of 7-29 year olds by age and sex, 2000	76
Table 6.6.	Percentage of 7-29 year olds attending an educational institution by age group, residence and sex, 2000	77
Table 7.1.	Percent distribution of population by economic activity status, by sex and residence, 2000	82
Table 7.2.	Number and percent distribution of population by age group, economic activity status and sex, 2000	82
Table 7.3.	Number and percent of employed population aged 15 and above by sex and residence, 2000	85
Table 7.4.	Number and percent distribution of employed population aged 15 and above by age group and sex, 2000	85
Table 7.5.	Number and percent distribution of employed population aged 15 and above by occupation and sex, 2000	86
Table 7.6.	Number and percent distribution of employed population aged 15 and above by industry and sex, 2000	87
Table 7.7.	Number ('000) of employed population by status in employment and sex, 2000	88
Table 7.8.	Unemployed population by residence and sex, 2000	90
Table 7.9.	Unemployment rates by age group, residence and sex, 2000	91
Table 7.10.	Number and percent distribution of economically inactive population aged 15 and above, by reasons for not working and sex, 2000	92
Table 7.11.	Number ('000) of economically inactive population aged 15 and above by age group and reason for not working, 2000	93
Table 7.12.	Number ('000) of persons not working or looking for work as no work available, 2000	93

Table 7.13.	Broadened concepts of the labour force and unemployment, 2000	94
Table 8.1.	Number and percent distribution of households by residence, 1989 and 2000	96
Table 8.2.	Number and percent distribution of households by residence and type, 2000	97
Table 8.3.	Number and percent distribution of households by residence and size, 2000	98
Table 8.4.	Percent distribution of households, by size, aimag and the Capital, 2000	98
Table 8.5.	Number and percent distribution of households by sex of head and residence, 2000	99
Table 8.6.	Number and percent distribution of households by residence, 2000	100
Table 8.7.	Number and percent distribution of households by type of living quarters, 2000	100
Table 8.8.	Percent distribution of households by type of living quarters and residence, 2000	101
Table 8.9.	Number and percent distribution of households by type of living quarters and ownership, 2000	102
Table 8.10.	Number and percent distribution of households by type of ownership and residence, 2000	102
Table 8.11.	Number and percent of households with electricity supply and telephone, by residence, 2000	103
Table 8.12.	Number and percent distribution of households living in ger by household size and number of walls, 2000	103
Table 8.13.	Percent of households in gers by facilities available and residence, 2000	104
Table 8.14.	Number and percent distribution of households in conventional living quarters by household size and living area, 2000	105
Table 8.15.	Percent distribution of households in conventional living quarters by household size and number of rooms, 2000	106

Table 8.16.	Percent distribution of households in conventional living quarters by type of heating and residence, 2000	106
Table 8.17.	Percent distribution of households in conventional living quarters by water supply, 2000	107
Table 8.18.	Percent distribution of households in conventional living quarters by type of toilet and bathroom and residence, 2000	107
Table 8.19.	Percent distribution of households in conventional living quarters by type of kitchen and residence, 2000	107
Figure 1.1.	Census organizational structure, 2000	5
Figure 2.1.	Population distribution, 2000	30
Figure 2.2.	Percentage distribution of the population by aimag and the Capital, 1989 and 2000	31
Figure 2.3.	Density of aimag and the Capital, 2000	34
Figure 3.1.	Inter-censal annual population growth rates, percent, 1918-2000	38
Figure 3.2.	Inter-censal annual average growth of population by aimag and the Capital, percentage, 1989-2000	40
Figure 3.3.	Population pyramid, 1989 and 2000	42
Figure 3.4.	Divorced population by age and sex, 2000	45
Figure 3.5.	Widowed population by age and sex, 2000	45
Figure 4.1.	Citizenship and Ethnicity, 2000	48
Figure 4.2.	Residential patterns among the ethnic Kazakh population, 2000	51
Figure 5.1.	Lifetime migrants, 2000	54
Figure 5.2.	Migrants in past year (based on duration of residence), 2000	55
Figure 5.3.	Migrants in past five years, 2000	55
Figure 5.4.	Migrants in the past year by sex and age group, 2000	66
Figure 5.5.	Total population and migrants in past year by age group, 2000	66

Figure 5.6.	Number ('000) of net in-migrants to Ulaanbaatar by region, 1995-2000	67
Figure 5.7.	Net annual migration rates by aimag and the Capital, 1995-2000	68
Figure 6.1.	Percentage of graduates from high educational institutions, by age group and sex, 2000	73
Figure 6.2.	The concept of literacy in the census, 2000	74
Figure 6.3.	Percentage of illiterate by age group, 2000	75
Figure 6.4.	Attendance in educational institutions: sex ratios by age group, 2000	77
Figure 7.1.	Concept of economic activity, 2000	80
Figure 7.2.	Concept of employment, 2000	80
Figure 7.3.	Labour force participation among those aged 15 and above, 2000	81
Figure 7.4.	The concept of the labour force, 2000	83
Figure 7.5.	Employment activity status, 2000	83
Figure 7.6.	Labour force participation by age group and sex, 2000	84
Figure 7.7.	Number of employed population by industry and residence, 2000	88
Figure 7.8.	Concept of unemployment, 2000	90
Figure 7.9.	Unemployment rate by age group and sex, 2000	91
Figure 8.1.	Persons enumerated in households and institutions, 2000	96
Figure 8.2.	Household types, 2000	97
Figure 8.3.	Type of housing, 2000	99
Figure 8.4.	Percent distribution of households in gers by kind of water supply, 2000	104
Figure 8.5.	Percent distribution of households by type of disposal of waste, 2000	108

LIST OF TABLES IN THE ANNEX

		Page
Table 1.	Resident population by age group, sex and residence, 2000	114
Table 2.	Resident population, by aimag, by age group, by sex and residence, 2000	115
Table 3.	Marital status of population aged 15 and over, by sex and age group, 2000	126
Table 3A.	Marital status of population aged 15 and over, by residence and age group, 2000	127
Table 4.	Resident population by citizenship, and Mongolian citizens by ethnicity, sex and residence, 2000	128
Table 5.	Number of population by aimag and the Capital and life time migration status and sex, 2000	131
Table 6.	Resident population, by birth place and place of usual residence at the time of census, 2000	132
Table 7.	Number of population by aimag and the Capital and five-year migration status and sex, 2000	134
Table 8.	Number of population by aimag and the Capital and one-year migration status and sex, 2000	135
Table 9.	Educational level of population aged 7 and above, by aimag and the Capital, 2000	136
Table 10.	Population aged 7 and above by educational level, by age group and sex, 2000	137
Table 10A.	Population aged 7 and above by educational level, by age group and residence, 2000	138
Table 11.	Literacy of population aged 10 and above, by age group, sex and residence, 2000	139
Table 12.	Literacy of population aged 10 and above, by aimag and the Capital and sex 2000	140
Table 13.	School attending status of population aged 7-29 by age, residence and sex, 2000	141
Table 14.	School attending status of population aged 7-29 by aimag and the Capital and sex, 2000	142
Table 15.	Economic activity of population aged 15 and above by age group and sex, 2000	143
Table 15A.	Economic activity of population aged 15 and above by age group and residence, 2000	144
Table 16.	Economic activity of population aged 15 and over by	145

aimag and the Capital, 2000

Table 16A.	Economic activity of population aged 15 and over by sex and by aimag and the Capital, 2000	146
Table 17.	Occupation of employed population aged 15 and over, by major group, sex and residence, 2000	147
Table 18.	Employed population aged 15 and over, by industry, sex and residence, 2000	148
Table 19.	Employment status of employed population aged 15 and over, by age group and sex, 2000	149
Table 19A.	Employment status of employed population aged 15 and over, by age group and residence, 2000	150
Table 20.	Educational level of employed population, by aimag and the Capital, 2000	151
Table 21.	Educational level of unemployed population, by aimag and the Capital, 2000	152
Table 21A.	Educational level of unemployed population, by aimag and the Capital and sex, 2000	153
Table 22.	Households by size, by type and by residence, 2000	154
Table 23.	Households by size of households, by aimag and the Capital, 2000	155
Table 24.	Households by type of dwelling and aimag and the Capital, 2000	156
Table 25.	Homeless population aged 7 and above, by aimag and the Capital and age group, 2000	157
Table 26.	Number of household living in gers, by facility and residence, 2000	158
Table 27.	Households living in conventional housing, by household size, number of rooms and residence, 2000	159
Table 28.	Households living in conventional housing, by number of rooms and by aimag and the Capital, 2000	160
Table 29.	Households living in conventional housing, by housing facility, type of dwelling and residence, 2000	161

LIST OF ACRONYMS

ABS	Australian Bureau of Statistic
AusAID	Australian Agency for International Development
CBR	Crude Birth Rate
CST	Country Support Team (UNFPA)
DPD	Data Processing Department
EA	Enumeration Area
ESCAP	Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific
FSU	Former Soviet Union
GIS	Geographic Information System
IMPS	Integrated Microcomputer Processing System
LAN	Local Area Network
NGO	Non-Government Organization
NSO	National Statistical Office
NA	Not applicable
BPCS	Bureau of Population Census and Survey
RHS	Reproductive Health Survey
SCC	State Census Commission
UN	United Nations
UNFPA	United Nations Population Fund
UNSD	United Nations Statistical Division

Definitions of Mongolian words

Aimag	Province
Soum	County
Bagh	Lowest administrative unit in aimag
Khoroo	Lowest administrative unit in Ulaanbaatar
Ger	Traditional round felt tent
Dzud	Winter disaster

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The 2000 population and housing census was the first during the transition from the centrally planned economy to a market economy and many new concepts and improvements were introduced. Added to this, fieldworkers encountered some very adverse weather conditions during the enumeration in early January. Despite all the difficulties the census was conducted successfully and completed on schedule. The active assistance and support of all state and governmental organizations, United Nations agencies, particularly the United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA) and the United Nations Statistics Division (UNSD), and the Government of Australia through its Agency for International Development (AusAID) contributed towards its success. All staff from the central and local statistical divisions, the aimags, the capital city, soums, districts, baghs and khoros made tremendous efforts to conduct a successful census. As a result we are now very pleased to be able to present this official census report.

The census was a cooperative effort. We truly appreciate that the President of Mongolia, the Speaker of the State Great Khural, the Prime Minister and all the citizens of Mongolia actively participated in the census.

The National Statistical Office (NSO) wishes to express again its sincere gratitude to all citizens, state and governmental organizations, and international organizations that assisted and supported the successful implementation of the 2000 population and housing census program. Special thanks and deep appreciation are due to the members of the State Census Commission and to the Ministry of Finance, Ministry of Defense, Ministry of External Relations, Ministry of Justice, Ministry of Infrastructure, Police Department, Court Department, Mongolian radio "Khurd", Mongolian television "MM" agencies, Mongolian airlines, NIC Ltd., Ulaanbaatar Railway administration office, Auto-transportation office, the governors and their staff at all levels. Thanks are also due to all those who served on the various census commissions and temporary bureaus and to all fieldworkers for their dedication and efforts on behalf of the census.

We would like to express our appreciation to the many international advisers who provided assistance to. Our sincere thanks to Mr. Iqbal Alam and Mr. Sam Suharto, UNSD advisers, Mr. Albert M. Marckwardt, Chief Technical Adviser to the NSO and to Mr. Laurence Lewis, Census Adviser to the NSO, for their invaluable guidance in the development of the census questionnaire and methodologies in line with international standards. We wish also to express our gratitude to Mr. Carlos Ellis and Mr. Nuri Ozsever who assisted us in processing the census materials by introducing and testing appropriate computer software and systems and through the training of staff.

The NSO wishes to acknowledge the financial, human and technical support provided by the UNFPA, through its Representative in Mongolia, Ms. Linda Demers and UNFPA programme officer, Ms. Kaori Adachi.



Ch. Davaasuren
Chairman of the NSO & Deputy of the State Census Commission

PREFACE

It is impossible for governments to make major decisions without up-to-date, accurate and relevant information. Information about a country's population (specifically its size and distribution) social and economic characteristics and the conditions of housing is essential for understanding the current economic and social development and for formulating further sound policies. In almost every country in the world, the periodic population census every 10 years serves as the key source of this basic statistical information.

The 2000 population and housing census of Mongolia provides invaluable data for the Mongolian population at the beginning of the 21st century. As the census can only be conducted at ten yearly intervals, these data will continue to serve as the basis for economic and social development policies, plans and programmes at least until the year 2010. The census results provide the opportunity to assess progress and adapt policies and programmes introduced by the government in previous years in key economic and social areas. These include population, women and children, the elderly, health, education, urbanization and the labour force, housing, and the elimination of poverty.

An important task now for the NSO is to disseminate the census findings to governmental organizations, the donor community, NGOs, the private sector, scientific and research organizations and to other business institutions and individuals requiring data. This Report is the first to be released containing the final census results.

The Report consists of three parts. The first part (Chapter 1) covers the organization and conduct of the 2000 census. It provides a brief account of the planning, enumeration and processing of the census. For interested readers, a fuller account of the organization and conduct of the census has been published separately in both Mongolian and English in the *Administrative Report* of the census. The second part of this Report provides a brief analytic presentation of the main census findings. This has been divided into 7 chapters (Chapters 2-8): population size and distribution, demographic characteristics, citizenship and ethnicity, education and literacy, migration and urbanization, economic characteristics, and housing. The third part of the Report (Annex) presents some key tables covering all census topics.

It is recognised that, however comprehensive it might be, the Report will not satisfy all demands for census data or tables. Already a large number of statistical tables have been generated for the country, aimags and the Capital, soums and districts. Most of these are cross-classified by rural or urban residence and by sex. It is not feasible to include all these tables in the current Report. It is intended, however, to produce other publications. Along with this report, for example, additional volumes containing the main output tables by aimags, the Capital and country will be published and made available to users. The NSO also plans to release a special statistical bulletin "The Mongolian Population in the 20th Century". Additional publications, including monographs, are planned and will be published in due course. Census information will also be available from the NSO web site, and on CD-Rom.

In publishing the report in both English and Mongolian, the NSO has benefited from the generous financial and technical support provided by UNFPA and by the Australian Government.

Thanks are due to Mr. Laurence Lewis, Census Adviser, Mr. B. Batmunkh, Vice-Chairman of the NSO and Director of Population Census and Survey Bureau (PCSB), Ms. L. Zultsetseg, Deputy Director of BPCS, and to the staff of the BPCS and Data Processing Departments of the NSO for their invaluable support in preparing this Report. These include Ms. D. Ariunaa, Mr. Ch. Baatarchuluun, Mr. Ts. Badrakh, Ms. B. Baigalmaa, Mr. A. Gerel, Ms. P. Munkhtsetseg, Ms. L. Munkhtuya, Ms. Sh. Narantsetseg, Ms. M. Oyuntsetseg and Ms. Ts. Tseveennyam. Special thanks are due to Ms. Linda Demers, UNFPA Representative in Mongolia, for her valuable reviewing of all chapters of the report and providing comments.



Ch. Davaasuren
Chairman of the NSO & Deputy of the State Census Commission

Chapter 1. ORGANISATION AND CONDUCT OF THE 2000 POPULATION AND HOUSING CENSUS

Chapter 1. ORGANISATION AND CONDUCT OF THE 2000 POPULATION AND HOUSING CENSUS

1.1. Population censuses in Mongolia

While modern population censuses as we know them have a relatively short history, the interest in population size has been present for as long as there have been socially organized human communities. Indeed, there are scattered references to population censuses and population counts throughout history, usually associated with the demand for taxes or the need to estimate potential military strength.

It is only in the past 200 years or so that periodic censuses were taken and the results factually recorded. But it was not until the 20th century that censuses in Mongolia were conducted in a regular and systematic way. The first 20th century Mongolian census was conducted in 1918. Further censuses were conducted in 1935, 1944, 1956, 1963, 1969, 1979, 1989 and 2000.

The 1956 census was conducted for the first time by an established and dedicated census organization and was considered technically advanced. New advances were introduced for the census of 1963, particularly the first use of a computer, which was expected to improve the census data processing. The censuses of 1969, 1979 and 1989 followed the methodological guidelines developed by the Commission for Mutual Economic Assistance. In accordance with UN recommendations these three censuses were conducted once every 10 years and included questions on housing.

The 2000 population and housing census of Mongolia differed from earlier censuses in many ways. As the first to be conducted during the transitional period to a market economy, it reflected a changing emphasis in the demand for economic and social data. The 2000 census was based largely on United Nations principles and recommendations for conducting censuses and thus, in meeting global standards, could be thought of as the first truly modern census to be conducted in the country.

1.2. Planning, administration and organisation of the 2000 population and housing census

Census planning

A national population and housing census is by far the largest statistical operation carried out by the National Statistical Office. In view of both the scale of the operation and the lack of sufficient numbers of skilled staff, radical approaches were needed in meeting the challenges in preparing an appropriate and realizable census plan, in creating a sound management team, and in building an appropriate census organization. Thus, for various reasons there was an interval of eleven years before the conduct of 2000 census of Mongolia.

The proper planning for a population census is an essential prerequisite for success. The planning process involved the development of a carefully crafted and integrated schedule of activities, providing realistic estimates of timing, costs and outputs, covering all stages of the census operation, including

preparatory work, organization, training, enumeration activity, data processing, analysis, evaluation and dissemination of results to users. The planning stage thus played a crucial part in the overall census operation.

An initial plan for the 2000 census was developed in 1997 and approved by the Chairman of the National Statistical Office (NSO) at the beginning of 1998. Based on this plan a detailed work plan was developed at the end of 1998 and disseminated among all levels of census commissions and temporary bureaus.

Creation of the legal basis for the census

Creation of a legal basis for census-taking is a basic requirement for carrying out a population census. Without appropriate legal provision it is impossible to provide proper authority to conduct the census.

Although no special law was enacted in Mongolia, the existing Law on Statistics stipulates that: "The National Statistical Office organizes the population and housing census at the national level every 10 years". In accordance with the provisions of the Law, the Government would declare the date of the census. Whenever there is a need to carry out a census, the date should be set up by the Government upon the agreement of the Parliament. The following laws, Government orders and decisions were passed to create a legal basis for the 2000 census:

- The Mongolian "Law on Statistics": 1994, revised in 1997 article N.7, provision N.1, 3 and articles 23, 22 provision N. 1,2;
- The Mongolian "Law on Administrative Responsibilities": dated November 27, 1992 article N. 43, part N.1;
- The Parliament Resolution N. 06 dated January 8, 1998 concerning "Approval of date to conduct the Population and Housing Census-2000";
- The Government Order N. 28 dated February 25, 1998 concerning "Conducting the Population and Housing Census-2000";
- The Parliament Resolution N. 39 dated June 3, 1999 concerning "Establishing the Commission";
- The NSO Chairman's Order N. 125 dated July 21, 1999 concerning "Approval of the Population and Housing Census-2000 Questionnaire";
- The NSO Chairman's Order N. 171 dated October 28, 1999 concerning "Approval of regulation to carry out the Population and Housing Census-2000 and instructions for filling up the questionnaire".

Administration and organization of the 2000 census

Preparatory work for the 2000 census had started at the NSO as early as 1996. At that time NSO initiated negotiations with a number of international organizations to seek financial and technical assistance. As a result a project

document was developed for review by international donor agencies. At the beginning of 1998, Parliamentary approval was sought to proceed with a census as provided by the Law on Statistics.

In March 1998, the NSO management passed an order to split the Population and Social Statistics Department into the Population and Research Department and Social Statistics Division. The total number of staff assigned to the newly-formed unit was eight persons. This unit was directly in-charge of population and housing census preparatory work.

In February 1999 the Department was re-organized into the Bureau of Population Census and Survey (BPCS). The staff ceiling was raised to 15 persons. The Bureau was charged with overseeing all stages of the population census, including preparatory work, development of census forms and instructions, development of work guidelines for all level census commissions and temporary bureaus and organization and conduct of the census throughout the country.

The MON/97/P10 project, "Strengthening the Capacity of the National Statistical Office in Data Processing, Analysis and Dissemination", and the MON/97/P04 project, "Strengthening the Population and Reproductive Health Database for Mongolia", were funded by the United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA), and implemented by the NSO since 1997. These projects have provided financial and technical assistance. The consultants who visited the NSO under these projects provided active assistance and support in conducting the census in line with international standards. During this time the UNFPA representative office was established in Ulaanbaatar and provided active assistance in organizing and conducting the population and housing census.

An important consideration for the successful conduct of the census was that it should have the very highest level of political and administrative support. The Parliament Resolution N. 39 dated June 3, 1999 approved the establishment of the Census State Commission to organize the 2000 population and housing census. Under this resolution the Commission was set up under the Chairmanship of Mr. R. Amarjargal, the Prime-Minister of Mongolia. Ms. Ch. Davaasuren, Chairman of the NSO, and Mr. B. Batmunkh, Vice-Chairman of the NSO, were appointed as Vice-Chairman and Secretary to the Commission respectively. Other Commission members included the Foreign Affairs Minister, the Defense Minister, the Infrastructure Development Minister, the Finance Minister, the Justice Minister, and the Health and Social Welfare Minister.

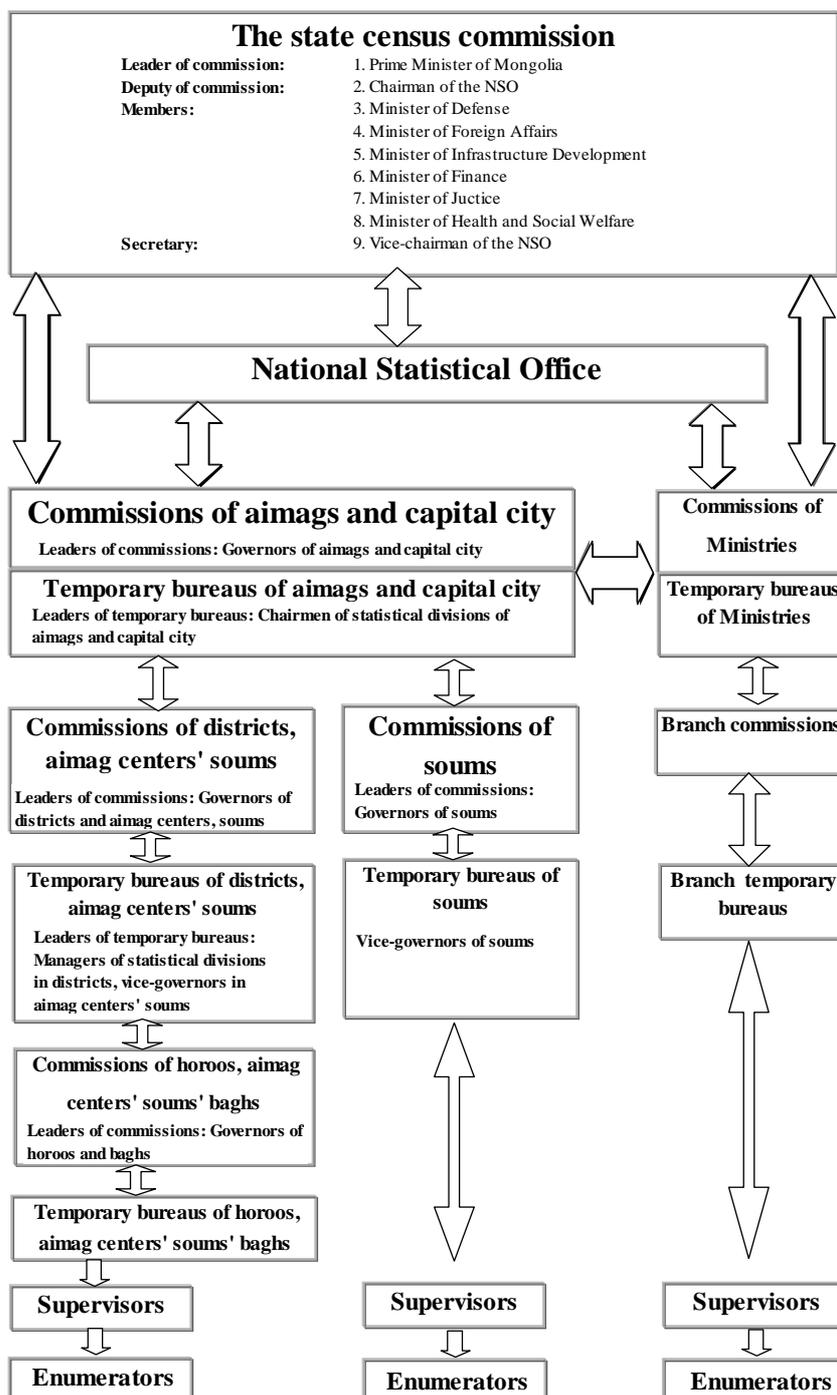
In addition to the establishment of the Census State Commission, it was necessary to take early steps to create a national census structure throughout the entire country. In essence it was necessary to create two parallel structures: the Census Commissions representing the political/administrative hierarchy with responsibility to the State Census Commission, and the temporary bureaus representing the operational hierarchy with responsibility to the NSO (Figure 1.1).

At all levels the census commissions were established and headed by the Governors. Within their respective geographical locations the census commissions were responsible for overall monitoring of the quality of all census

operations, and for ensuring adequate human and financial resources, including the provision of transportation, were allocated to the census.

At the operational level dedicated temporary bureaus were established for the duration of the census, headed by the statistical division chiefs. The aimag temporary bureaus were staffed with government officials, most with statistical training or experience. Under the direct supervision of the census commissions and within their respective geographical locations the census temporary bureaus were responsible for census preparations, training, conduct of the pilot censuses, reporting progress, receiving and submitting the census materials and preliminary result to the NSO.

Figure 1.1. Census organizational structure, 2000



1.3. Training

The population census was a huge statistical operation involving many organizations and people from different backgrounds and with differing skills. Therefore training of the large number of people to be involved in all census activities demanded a great deal of attention.

Training of NSO staff

One of the many tasks confronting the NSO was to develop a cadre of highly skilled statisticians able to design the census, prepare the census plan and conduct the preparatory census work. NSO staff took advantage of a number of international training opportunities in preparation for the forthcoming census. Most of these training opportunities were sponsored by UNFPA, United Nations Statistical Division (UNSD), "TACIS" European Commission and the Government of Australia.

All the training which was conducted at the NSO played an important role. During 1999, in particular, the NSO took full advantage of the visits of advisers largely from within the UN system to provide practical training to members of the newly formed BPCS. For example, Mr. Carlo Ellis from UNSD and Mr. Nuri Ozsever from the UNFPA Country Support Team (CST) in Bangkok provided training in data processing during their visits. This training was consolidated through further assistance from Mr. M. Marckwardt, the UNFPA-funded Chief Technical Adviser and Mr. Marian Zalczman, the UNFPA-funded UN Volunteer in data processing attached to the NSO. On the subject matter side, the NSO took advantage of missions from Mr. William Seltzer, Mr. Sam Suharto and Mr. Iqbal Alam from UNSD to ensure that the BPCS staff was fully involved in the development of the census. Mr. John Paice and Mr. Paul Williams from the Australian Bureau of Statistics (ABS) visited Mongolia to assist the NSO and provided training in census evaluation and data dissemination.

Workshops and training sessions were held regularly at the NSO to prepare BPCS staff as master trainers. In particular, a two-day training workshop was held in September 1999 with Mr. Laurence Lewis, the UNFPA/UNSD adviser to the census, to discuss training methods and presentations and to simulate enumerator training.

Training of Aimag and the Capital Governors

The aimag Governors were appointed to chair the Aimag Census Commissions. To prepare them for this crucial role, the NSO organized an intensive one-day and three-day working sessions in Ulaanbaatar during August 1998 and October 1999, respectively. While the focus was on their roles as chairpersons, managers and facilitators, the working sessions covered important background information on the need for a census, uses of census results, preparatory activities, and organizational and financial issues.

Training of Trainers

The major thrust of the training programme after October 1999 was to develop trainers and materials for the crucial phase of training fieldworkers, census mappers, listers, enumerators and supervisors. Already there was a core of BPCS staff, who had prepared and tested the training materials and participated in mock enumerator training sessions, and thus were well able to conduct training courses at all levels.

This training of trainers was directed largely towards the heads of the statistical divisions of aimags and the Capital and was conducted in two stages: during 12-14 October and 17-19 November 1999. It covered the broader aspects of census management, organization and census preparations although the opportunity was taken to introduce the more complex census concepts and definitions and discuss the structure of the questionnaires. Also, the training provided detailed instructions on techniques for asking census questions and completing the questionnaires.

Other issues such as the organization of the census in the field and quality control were also discussed in detail. The course also provided a useful opportunity to review the overall census programme, the status of preparations in each aimag and the Capital, and to provide suggestions and recommendations for overcoming difficulties. Selected staff from other divisions and departments of NSO also attended this training.

On return to their aimags the heads of statistical divisions of the aimags and the Capital provided training to members of the Census Commissions and temporary bureaus on relevant census management and organizational matters.

Training of enumerators and supervisors

The quality of the entire census depended heavily on the success of the enumerators in achieving full coverage and in obtaining accurate interviews. One of the difficulties for NSO was to provide the best training possible in circumstances where both time and finance were short.

NSO staff visited the aimags to conduct the third and main level training, the training of the enumerators and supervisors. In 20 November 1999 this training began in earnest.

To make the best possible use of their special skills in the rural areas, the soums that were expected to be most difficult to enumerate were selected for training by the NSO staff. For the remaining areas, members of aimags temporary bureaus and, where they were able, members of the Census Commissions, traveled to the soums to conduct the training. Given the shortage of able trainers, each trainer was expected to cover 3-5 soums.

Though in principle the same training strategy was followed in the Capital, the proximity of the NSO to the urban khoroos meant that more use could be made of core staff. Urban training for enumerators and supervisors was conducted during the period commencing 20 December 1999. Most of the training in urban khoroos, and certainly in those believed to be specially difficult to

enumerate, was conducted by NSO staff. The remainder of the urban training was conducted by staff of the district temporary bureaus, but even in these cases it was often possible to arrange a visit by an NSO officer.

The census strategy was to train other temporary staff to give support to the enumerators. Good coverage during the enumeration, for example, depended on prior knowledge of the population, so not everything was left to the discretion of enumerators. First, the number and location on each house was provided on a map. Second, for each dwelling in the Enumeration Area (EA), a list of households and names of all persons living in the household was provided. These maps and household lists were prepared by the mappers and listers.

Training of mappers and listers

The last training was conducted in December 1999, just before the enumeration. Staff from the khoroo and soum level temporary bureaus were selected as census mappers. The mappers as far as possible worked in their own areas ensuring they were available to assist the enumerators and supervisors in interpreting the maps during fieldwork.

1.4. Mapping and household listing

Maps play an important role in a well-conducted census. First, they are important to census managers who are able to visually plan the work within their jurisdiction and monitor progress as the census proceeds. Second, they are crucial to ensuring that all households are covered, that proper assignments are made to enumerators with the location of all census dwellings, and that the boundaries between the work of enumerators in adjacent EAs are clear. Thirdly, a systematically organized hierarchical geographic system permits the use of thematic mapping and thus enriches the range and type of census products available to the users.

The Government Order No. 28, dated February 25, 1998 concerning "Conducting the Population and Housing Census-2000" stated that one enumerator will enumerate 300-350 persons in urban areas and 30-35 households in rural areas. Based on these requirements, the territory of Mongolia was divided into 12.7 thousand enumeration areas or EAs. For each of these EAs, a census enumeration map was required.

The Census Commissions were to prepare maps of the Capital, aimag centers and villages to be sent to NSO by September 1999. Similarly, maps of soums and baghs were to be submitted by November 1999. In the urban areas all maps were completed soon after the deadline and submitted to the NSO by October 1999. But problems with resources and manpower delayed the work in the rural areas. It was felt in the circumstances that it would be rational to combine some of the rural census mapping and household listing with the livestock census conducted in December 1999. A decision was thus made to combine the household listing operation with the livestock census, conducted from 8 December 1999. It was only after this operation was completed that mapping commenced. Rural mapping was completed by 25 December 1999.

The rural situation was considered to be very different from the urban. In the urban areas it was essential that maps be produced at all levels down to the EA level to ensure all households were included and to clarify boundaries between EAs. Thus in the Capital, maps were drawn for the entire city, districts, khoroos and EAs. In the aimag centers maps were prepared for the aimag center soums, baghs and EAs.

While the EA maps provided an effective control over the inclusion of all census dwellings, it was also important that all persons living in these dwellings were included. For this reason it was necessary to complete a listing form for each household within each census dwelling. All persons usually resident or visiting the household at the time of the listing were recorded. The listing forms included information on each building, the number and type of housing, address of households and the names and residence status of all household members. In rural areas, at the time of the livestock census, the bagh officers were instructed to complete the census listing form. In urban areas, census listing was undertaken by staff at each khoroo.

1.5. Advocacy and publicity

The success of the census owed much to the manner in which NSO was able to tap into and draw support from the political and administrative structures of the country. The serious lack of funding for the 2000 census of course pervaded into all operations and affected the full achievement of goals set in the census publicity plan.

Census advocacy

The most important message that NSO needed to convey was that the census was a national undertaking that could not be carried out successfully by the NSO alone. It was necessary to get support that would give ownership of the census to the nation and ensure the widest possible participation. Strong support was provided at all political and administrative levels creating a pillar for the census. At the highest level, the Prime Minister himself, as Chairman of the State Census Commission, played a key role as a census advocate.

To ensure wide support and effective census advocacy a formal network of census commissions was established. Key Ministers were involved as members of the State Census Commission. The presence of the NSO Chairman as a member of that Commission and the Vice-Chairman as its secretary ensured that members appreciated the role they could play in the census, not only as users but as advocates to support all census activities. All levels of census commissions and temporary bureaus established national level advocacy network.

A number of meetings with Government departments, NGOs and donors were held to enable NSO to provide a background to the census and to develop an understanding about census requirements. These meetings culminated in a full-fledged census donors meeting held in June 1999.

Census publicity

As in other parts of the census programme, the budget for publicity was small and the strategy was to make as much positive impact as possible with the resources available.

During a pretest in Dornod, it was apparent that greater publicity would have helped even though Mongolian television and radio had been used and a number of visits had been made to the selected areas to convey information that the pretest was taking place. The publicity was improved for the Chingeltei pilot census conducted in May 1999. In addition to television and radio spots and special articles in the local *Unuuder* newspaper, posters and brochures were designed encouraging people to participate in the pilot census. These were placed in focal service centers in the selected khoroo.

A census logo was designed and approved in May 1999 and a campaign was proposed to ensure that as many people as possible became familiar with the logo and could identify it with the census.

A difficulty with census publicity was the need to appeal to different audiences representing all walks of life. A series of articles about the census were prepared for distribution to the media and published in various magazines and newspapers and used in television and radio transmissions. With the assistance of UNFPA a series of TV programmes were produced. Beginning in November 1999 these programmes, transmitted every second and fourth week of the month, introduced different slogans, presented interesting information and materials and promoted the logo.

Four question and answer sessions were held for the media. Articles based on these sessions were published in several newspapers. Moreover, a direct question and answer session was televised in November 1999 and another, on January 2000, was broadcasted on Mongolian radio. Through the *Tsagiin Hurd* and the *Hurd* Mongolian television and radio programmes, regular information about the census, including a countdown on the days that remained, and messages for people to participate were transmitted. In the week before the census a short census publicity film was broadcast on television three times each day. A small dramatic presentation on how to ask and respond to census questions was presented on television on 27 December 1999.

Publicity materials were also produced for the aimags and the Capital. Four thousand large colour posters, and 10,000 smaller versions, 2,000 envelopes and 1,000 postcards were printed and distributed to the aimag and the Capital Census Commissions. The aimags and the Capital Census Commissions in turn made sure that the posters and materials were delivered to the Census Commissions in the soums and districts for display at places where people gather, including central service centers, schools, hospitals, post offices, banks, Governors buildings, drugstores and other shops, and markets. In addition copies of articles, information about the census and other publicity materials were sent to all Commissions for use in local publicity campaigns.

To ensure the operation was proceeding smoothly, the Prime Minister conducted a direct radio conference with the aimag Governors to talk about

progress in census publicity and field preparations and propose remedies for some of the problems discussed. This radio conference itself provided good publicity and wide coverage since it was broadcasted throughout the country and was later transmitted by the television channels. The demonstration that the highest level of Government was taking an active part in the census provided an excellent example to others and a motive for more people to become involved. Finally, on 4 January, the eve of the census, Mr. N. Bagabandi, the President of Mongolia, urged the Mongolian people to actively participate in the census.

During the census enumeration, slogans promoting the importance of participating in the census were repeatedly broadcasted by FM radio. The *Tsagiin hurd* television programme reported regular reports on census progress. Daily television, regular radio broadcasts on FM channels, census information and reports appeared in most of the newspapers. During the week of enumeration two large boards were placed in the central street of Ulaanbaatar, each with a census message. The messages read:

*The 2000 population and housing census is being conducted from 5-11
January 2000 throughout the country*

and:

*Your participation and enumeration in the 2000 population and housing
census is your responsibility as a citizen.*

On the first day of the census, the television cameras were present when the enumerators visited the homes of the President, the Prime Minister and the Speaker of Parliament. With the permission of the respondents, film of parts of the interviews was televised and used in the on-going publicity campaign. All these activities ensured that the census had a wide exposure and contributed to the warm reception and willing assistance reported by most enumerators.

Even after the census it was seen as important to retain public interest in the census and how it would contribute to national well-being. Regular news items and information about how the census had been conducted, how people had participated, how the completed census forms and materials were being checked and sent on to the processing center, and what was involved in the various stages of processing the census were published or broadcast by the mass media. Other items of interest such as progress in processing the census were also shown. For the record, a short documentary film on the preparation and conduct of the 2000 census was produced.

1.6. Pretesting, enumeration and quality control

Pretests and the pilot census

To ensure that the census was of a high quality it was essential to build into each operation a test or series of tests of efficiency and effectiveness. The most well known and established of these tests are the census pretests and the pilot census. The pretest is designed to consider alternative strategies and select the most appropriate. Some of the issues that needed to be resolved in the census pretests included the questions to be asked and their wording, the optimum size of enumeration teams, interview rates and enumerator training methods. These findings would have an important influence on the design of the fieldwork

programme. The pilot census intended to be a full-fledged dress rehearsal for the census, focusing less on technical issues and more on broader census logistics and management issues.

The first informal pretest was conducted in 1998, as part of the 1998 Reproductive Health Survey (RHS). This was intended to be a very limited pretest confined to testing the efficacy of census-type household and individual questions.

The first formal pretest was carried out from 5 to 11 January 1999 in 2nd and 9th baghs, of Kherlen soum (aimag center soum), and in Sergelen soum, both in Dornod aimag. In this major pretest, 2,850 households and 12,466 population (all households and population of two baghs of Kherlen soum and Sergelen soum) were covered. The main purpose of the pretest was to test the inclusion of specific topics and the order and wording of questions included in the draft population and housing census forms, based on the results of the earlier pretest. The pretest also provided an opportunity to review other aspects of the organization of census fieldwork, including the optimal size of field teams, the criteria for selection of fieldworkers, the average number of interviews that enumerators could complete during the pretest period, and the adequacy of training.

Some but not all of these issues had been addressed by May 1999, when the pilot census was conducted in Ulaanbaatar in Chingeltei district. The pilot test comprised 2,609 households and 11,439 persons. In addition to the technical issues raised during the earlier pretests and their aftermath, it was hoped that the pilot census could focus on some of the more important logistical and management questions that needed to be answered. Most important was the involvement and coordination of the various administrative and operational levels in the Capital City, including the Commissions and temporary bureaus at the Capital City, district and khoroo levels during actual enumeration. It was also hoped that the pilot test could be used to test and refine the census processing system, using the pilot census schedules to produce mock census tables.

These goals were very ambitious. It proved useful in highlighting problems in the order and wording of questions; it made possible the testing of the ability of enumerators in following instructions for recording responses; it provided feedback on the effectiveness of coding and data entry instructions; it provided useful management data on the appropriateness of specific edits and a frequency distribution of edit failures; and it provided a database enabling census-type output tables to be generated.

Census enumeration

The 2000 census was conducted during a seven-day period, starting at 8 a.m. on 5 January 2000 and finishing at 12 p.m. on 11 January 2000. During the first two days 42.3 percent of the urban population had been counted and by the end of the fourth day 84.0 percent of the total population had been enumerated. During the enumeration period a hotline (with well-advertised telephone numbers) was provided for all inquiries and to discuss field problems with the census commissions and temporary bureaus. This hotline was open from 9 a.m.

until 11 p.m. each day. A large number of inquiries were directed to the hotline operators.

Elaborate rules were established to avoid omission and double-counting and measures were put into place to track certain population groups. Special control posts were established in transient centers such as airports, custom offices, bus stations, railway stations, hotels and main roads, to find persons who had not been enumerated. Also, if a person was likely to be traveling during the census night, that person was enumerated in advance and a census certificate was issued to avoid double-counting.

A more serious census problem was the enumeration of persons who had no place of usual residence. These included street children and homeless people, those who lived in makeshift homes such as on roofs or in derelict basements, and persons who slept in the forests or in the mountains. Attempts were made to identify and enumerate such people with the help of the police on 7th and 10th of January.

Quality control

An elaborate system of quality control measures was established for the main field phase of the census. These quality control measures were established to ensure that census procedures were properly followed and to see that serious problems were resolved speedily. This would ensure high census coverage and accurate responses.

Some of the important quality control measures have already been discussed in detail. These include the levels of census mapping that were produced for the census, particularly the EA maps for use during the census enumeration and the household listing completed during the livestock census. In addition, the local registration of citizens, believed to be useful as a reference for the census, was updated.

Most important were the layers of supervision established during the fieldwork. The BPCS staff traveled widely to provide support and supervision to as many temporary bureaus as possible, particularly at the aimag level. Additionally, daily contact was maintained with the temporary bureaus of the Capital City and districts and assistance was provided wherever it was thought to be necessary. The various commissions and temporary bureaus provided an important network penetrating to the lowest levels that were able to accompany field workers, check maps and completed assignments, provide guidance and serve as local advocates to ensure that cooperation of the people was at a high level. During the enumeration period, enumerators were instructed to visit their temporary bureaus at least twice to review progress and discuss particular problems encountered in the field.

The ability of the supervisors to assist the enumerators throughout their work, to review and check on the quality of interviews, and to provide advise or re-training contributed a great deal to overall quality. The systematic programme of re-interviewing that was developed played a particularly important role in ensuring that enumerators were guarded and diligent in their work.

Following the completion of field assignments, the Commission and temporary bureaux staff assisted in checking census coverage. Enumerated households were checked against the maps and lists of households and population and areas were revisited if problems were found. The temporary bureaux also checked a sample of census questionnaires for legibility and accuracy before certifying that the assignment had been satisfactorily completed. Attempts were also made to ensure that residential status was properly recorded. Thus temporary absentees were matched against reported current addresses when visiting at the bagh, khoroo, soum, district and aimag level to ensure that no major discrepancies existed.

1.7. Data processing

The processing system

During the early planning stages it was clear that the existing hardware and peripherals in NSO were not sufficient to enable it to process a modern census. However, with the financial assistance of UNFPA, under the MON/97/P10 project, "Strengthening the Capacity of the National Statistical Office in Data Processing, Analysis and Dissemination", and the MON/97/P04 project, "Strengthening the Population and Reproductive Health Database for Mongolia", NSO was provided with new equipment, components and software. It was thus able to establish the basis for strengthening the technical capacity required for the 2000 census. The NSO purchased a range of equipment including 38 *Compaq* computers, two *ACER* server computers and other equipment.

On the software side, the NSO decided to process the census using IMPS (Integrated Microcomputer Processing System). Apart from the use of IMPS, the NSO developed other census applications, for example, using the CLIPPER and VISUAL BASIC languages. A special application to speed coding named SEARCH was also developed. Data entry was designed for LAN using a Windows NT Server V4.0 as the control center. The system facilitated data processing, restricting archiving and control functions to the server. Daily progress reports were also provided as part of the Data Control System.

Coding and data entry

Immediately following the census, all records were checked for completeness at the aimag and district levels before being dispatched to the NSO for further processing. On arrival at the NSO, the batches were again checked and receipt was recorded. An important task in data preparation involved the coding of census responses. From early March, the coding and data entry operations commenced. While most of the coding was done manually the system was designed to undertake limited computer assisted coding for the more complex questions. This automatic coding saved valuable time and resulted in more uniform and high quality coding.

Data entry operations began on 24 April 2000. A number of controls were set up to ensure the operation went smoothly. A computer program was developed to record progress in data entry and in the performance of individual operators.

To further monitor the efficiency and accuracy of data entry, all census materials of all districts of Ulaanbaatar and all aimag center soums were double-entered.

During actual operations 49 persons were working as data entry operators, nine persons were working as re-entry operators and eight persons were working as supervisors. Until July 2000 all staff operated in two shifts, each working for six days per week. By the end of July 2000 all data entry other than the special batches provided by the Ministries of Foreign Affairs, Defence and Justice had been completed. The coverage rules for these Ministries were complex and special edit rules needed to be developed.

Editing

Editing was completed in two stages. In the first stage records were edited manually and in the second they were automatically edited using the editing module of the IMPS package, Concor. The BPCS staff monitored editing work. All editing was completed by 15 October 2000.

Census output tables

The first 36 draft output tables were prepared from the pretests conducted in Dornod aimag and the Chingeltei district of Ulaanbaatar, based on the United Nations recommendations and principles and the comments of visiting data processing and subject-matter advisers.

For the preliminary census results six output tables were produced on 25 March 2000 and were submitted for the approval of the State Census Commission (SCC). Following its review the SCC gave its consent to the dissemination of the preliminary results.

The tabulation plan for the 2000 census included 92 tables, 58 covering the population questions and 34 covering the housing questions. Sample output tables were produced in June 2000 for Umnugobi and Dundgobi aimags and Khan-Uul districts. The BPCS staff reviewed these tables, checking for invalid relationships and other program and content errors. Based on the comments received, the output tables were modified and rerun. They provided invaluable suggestions for improving the output tables and, mainly based on these comments, a final set was produced in October 2000.

1.8. Dissemination of census data to users

The main objectives of the NSO in the post-enumeration stage were data processing, dissemination, publication of the census results and support to users of census data, and conduct in-depth studies and analysis. The development of the census dissemination plan was an essential part of the census workplan. In accordance with the census dissemination plan a user consultation workshop was conducted in October 2000. The main objective of the workshop was to investigate the demand for census data from main users such as governmental ministries and agencies. During the workshop the NSO presented papers on organization and conduct of census, census results and census data dissemination plan. As a result the ministries and organizations, main users of census data, provided invaluable suggestions and recommendations. Based on

comments received, the more than 100 output tables were modified and additional tables were decided to produce. Moreover, corresponding changes were made to specifications and some data were provided to ministries as they requested. This process will continue in the future.

The first stage of the census dissemination plan was the publication of the census preliminary results and its dissemination to users. On 25 March 2000, the census preliminary results were presented to the State Census Commission, then a press conference was organized and results were disseminated. The report on the census preliminary result, including the total population, number of households, population growth, age and sex composition, organization of census and census concepts and definitions was published in Mongolian and English languages and released to users.

The census final results were presented in December 2000 and were officially released. In accordance with the dissemination plan, the Administrative Report containing information on the organization and conduct of the 2000 population and housing census was prepared in the last half of 2000, and the first volume was published in March 2001 both in Mongolian and English. The first volume contains a record of the experiences accumulated during the 2000 population and housing census as well as problems and further improvements in undertaking the next and subsequent censuses. The report will serve as a useful reference for statisticians, teachers, students and researchers wishing to draw on real experiences in confronting and resolving issues in conducting further censuses with high quality.

The second volume is available only in Mongolian for internal consultation. This volume contains the legal documents, census guidelines, census manuals, training materials, workplan during census enumeration period, documents of ministries, agencies and local organizations used in the census, the NSO's orders and other documentations and thus provides a useful single reference for source materials in future years.

The Census Report is one of the most important parts of the census dissemination plan. This report is the formal and extensive publication containing the final census results. Census reports for each aimag and the Capital will also be published soon. Along with this report a statistical bulletin, thematic monographs and additional volumes containing the main output tables by aimags, the Capital and country will be published in 2001 and made available to users.

Some of the main publications, as per the census dissemination plan are as follow:

Table 1.1. List of census products

<i>Products</i>	Date	Language
1. Census preliminary results	April, 2000	Mongolian and English
Administrative report of the 2000 census		
2. -Volume 1	March, 2001	Mongolian and English
-Volume 2	July, 2001	Mongolian
3. 2000 population and housing census: The main results		
-National	July, 2001	Mongolian and English
-The Capital	September, 2001	Mongolian and English
-Aimags	September, 2001	Mongolian
Census statistical booklets		
-National		
4. -The Capital	July, 2001	Bilingual
-Aimags (21 volumes)		
-Housing		
5. Thematic monographs on census results		
Gender	July, 2001	Mongolian and English
Housing	July, 2001	Mongolian and English
Migration and Urbanization	September, 2001	Mongolian and English
Economic Activity	December, 2001	Mongolian and English
Nuptiality	April, 2002	Mongolian and English
Education	May, 2002	Mongolian and English
Elderly	June, 2002	Mongolian and English
Ethnicity	July, 2002	Mongolian and English
Youth	October, 2002	Mongolian and English
6. Population projections	September, 2001	Mongolian and English
7. Statistical bulletin "Mongolian population in the 20th Century"	October, 2001	Bilingual
8. Census dictionary	November, 2001	Mongolian and English
9. Social atlas of Mongolia (GIS)	October, 2002	Mongolian and English
10. Social atlas of Ulaanbaatar (GIS)	February, 2003	Mongolian and English

Another way of disseminating the census results to users is to prepare special information and analysis in accordance with the users demands. This process will be constantly developed along with the above planned activities (see also **Annex 2**).

NSO staff attended the training on census data dissemination. Now the main objective of NSO is to develop GIS and modern information dissemination technology, and to disseminate the census results to users. Moreover, the NSO WEB page gives access to census results to national and international users.

1.9. Census concepts, definitions and design of the population questionnaire

The design of the population and housing questionnaire is fundamental to the census. Together with the concepts and definitions employed it determines both census coverage, who will be included in the census, and census scope, what users will get from the census. Thus it is not surprising that the development of the census concepts, definitions and topics, issues that underlie the questionnaire, demanded a great deal of attention, especially since many new approaches to the collection of data were introduced for the 2000 census.

Coverage and usual residence

The basic definition of a usual resident adopted for the 2000 census was that a person had spent six months or more in the household. A person who moved into the household of current residence during the past six months and intended to remain there for six months or more was also considered a usual resident. Conversely, a person who had been away from a household for less than six months but intended to be away for at least six months was not considered to be a usual resident in that household for the purpose of the census.

Another important concept for the measurement of coverage related to the timing of the census. While the enumeration covered the seven-day period from 5-11 January 2000, it is important for the interpretation of the data that the census results relate to a more precise point in time. The night of 4th January 2000 was designated as census night. Generally, this concept of a fixed census night did not cause problems for respondents or enumerators. However, in the few cases where location on census night did introduce difficulty, where, for example, the respondent traveled during census night, the more precise time reference of midnight on census night was introduced.

Scope of the census

The 2000 census differed from the 1989 in some very fundamental ways. This was the first census during the transition to a market economy and new types of economic and social data were required by users. The changes required were consistent with the principles and recommendations for a population and housing census approved by the UN Statistical Commission and as a result they served as useful guidelines in the development of the Mongolian questionnaire.

An elaborated process of discussions and field testing was essential before it was possible to adopt a questionnaire. The sometimes conflicting needs to retain comparability with the past and to introduce improved questions and design compounded this process. In the early discussions on the scope of the population census it was agreed that the following topics would be included:

Social and demographic characteristics

- Name
- Relation to household head
- Date of birth
- Age
- Sex
- Marital status

Citizenship
Ethnicity

Geographical and migration characteristics

Residential status
Duration of residence
Place of birth
Place of residence five years ago

Educational characteristics

Educational level
Literacy
School attendance

Economic characteristics

Activity status
Occupation
Industry
Employment status
Unemployment

As mentioned before, the first drafts of the housing and population questions were informally tested in October-December 1998 during the RHS among 1500 households. This test demonstrated that the questions were essentially sound but also pointed to a number of problems that would need to be investigated. It was also felt that some of the questions, especially relating to economic activity would need revision to meet the needs of users in a more market-oriented economy. The first formal census pretest was conducted in January 1999 in 2nd and 9th baghs, of Kherlen soum (aimag center soum), and in Sergelen soum, both in Dornod aimag.

A number of questions were tested during the Dornod pretest, although not all were retained for the census. Questions on religion, age at first marriage, deaths in the previous year and several questions on fertility were included in the pretest draft but were not retained. The prime consideration was the limits set by the format and practical scope of the census, but the fact that some of the possible questions had been covered in more detail, and probably more accurately, in the 1998 RHS provided a good argument for not including them in the census.

The pretest in urban areas conducted in May 1999 in the Chingeltei district of Ulaanbaatar, provided an opportunity to refine the 19 questions selected for inclusion in the census. A number of changes were made as a result of the problems identified and the subsequent pretest review.

Most important of all were the changes made to the questions on economic activity. A large and crucial debate took place within the NSO on the measures required from the census. While some persons wished to measure the concept of usual activity, based on employment history during the past year, the majority felt that current activity, although it introduced some problems with seasonal work, was more appropriate for a census. Indeed, the first revision following

the pretest included questions that attempted to use both approaches in the measurement of employment but this was later abandoned.

Clearly the pretest itself showed up a number of problem areas. The maximum ages set for economic activity at 59 for males and 54 for females, though based on the ages at retirement at that time, were inappropriate, not least since they excluded the possibility of analysis of the aged, and were thus revised to cater to all persons aged 15 and above. The reference period for activity status was unclear. The question asking whether a person had worked at least a week in the past 12 months seemed to mix the concepts of current and usual activity. In the pilot census this question clearly resulted in an over-estimation of employment and a corresponding under-estimation of unemployment. Accordingly, the reference period was changed to *last week*.

Table 1.2. Concepts and definitions used for the census, 2000

Concept	Definition	Age range
Resident population of Mongolia	Population usually resident in Mongolia at the time of the census (including some persons remaining abroad for more than six months)	All ages
Census night	The night selected as the reference for the census, the night of 4 th January 2000	-
Census moment	The point in time selected as the reference for the census, 12 o'clock midnight on the night of 4 th January 2000	-
Usual resident	A person who has spent six months or more at the current place of residence or intends to reside there for a period of six months or more	All ages
Temporary absent person	A usual resident who is currently away from place of usual residence and has been away and intends to be away for a period of less than six months	All ages
Visitor	Person who is visiting a household for a period of less than six months	All ages
Household	A single person or two or more persons who make common provision for food and other essentials, such as pooling of income. Household members may be related or unrelated.	-
Nuclear household	The household which consists of an entirely single family nucleus or married-couple family or father or mother with child(ren) or without child(ren).	-
Extended household	The household which consists (a) of a single family nucleus and other persons related to the nucleus, for example, a father with child(ren) and other relative(s) or a married couple with other relative(s) only; or (b) two or more family nuclei related to each other without any other persons, for example, two or more married couples with child(ren) only; or (c) two or more family nuclei related to each other plus other persons related to at least one of the nuclei, for example, two or more married couples with other relative(s) only; or (d) two or more persons related to each other, none of whom constitute a family nucleus.	-

Mixed household	The household which consists of (a) a single family nucleus plus other persons, some of whom are related to the nucleus and some of whom are not, for example, mother with child(ren) and other relatives and non-relatives; or (b) a single family nucleus plus other persons, none of whom is related to the nucleus, for example, father with child(ren) and non-relatives; or (c) two or more family nuclei related to each other plus other persons, some of whom are related to at least one of the nuclei and some of whom are not related to any of the nuclei, for example, two or more couples with other relatives and non relatives only; or (d) two or more family nuclei related to each other plus other persons, none of whom is related to any of the nuclei, for example, two or more married couples one or more of which with child(ren) and non-relatives; or (e) two or more family nuclei not related to each other, with or without any other persons; or (f) two or more persons related to each other but none of whom constitute a family nucleus, plus other unrelated persons; or (g) non-related persons only.	-
Institutional population	Persons included in the census who are not members of household in Mongolia, including members of the police and armed forces not living at home, persons living in prisons, hospitals, educational institutions and so on.	All ages
Urban population and households	The Capital – population and households residing in 9 districts of Ulaanbaatar Aimag center soum – population and households residing in aimag center soum of 21 aimags Village – population and households residing in villages listed in census manual	All ages
Village	According to the “Law on City and Village” of Mongolia, a village is a small settlement where 500-15,000 people live and the economic sector, such as agriculture, industry, tourism and resort is developed, and which has an independent governance.	-
Rural population and households	Soum center – population and households residing in soums except aimag center soum and village Rural – population and households living in rural areas or in settlements which are not included in the list of villages.	All ages
Head of household	A person who is acknowledged as head by the other members.	16 years and above
Age	Interval of time between date of birth and the date of the census expressed in completed years.	All ages
Citizenship	Legal nationality of each person at the time of the census.	All ages
Ethnicity	Ethnic group to which person claims to belong. (question was asked of Mongolian citizens only)	All ages

Place of birth	Country of birth if born abroad or aimag or the Capital if born in Mongolia.	All ages
Duration of residence	Number of completed years person has lived continuously in the aimag or the Capital of usual residence.	All ages
Place of previous residence	Country or, if within Mongolia, aimag or the Capital in which person usually resided immediately prior to migrating to present place of usual residence.	All ages
Place of usual residence on 1 st January 1995	Country or, if within Mongolia, aimag or the Capital in which person usually resided on 1 st January 1995.	5 years and above
Marital status	Personal status of all persons at the time of the census in relation to Mongolian marriage laws and culture.	15 years and above
Highest level completed	Highest grade completed or equivalent within the Mongolian educational system.	7 years and above
Currently studying	Studying towards certificate or academic qualification at recognized school or academic institution.	7-29 years
Literacy	Ability to read and write a short simple statement in Mongolian or any other language with understanding.	7 years and above
Employed population	Persons who worked at least one day during the past seven days.	15 years and above
Unemployed population	Persons who did not work during the past seven days, were not temporarily absent from a job and were looking for work at the time of the census.	15 years and above
Discouraged workers	Persons who did not work during the past seven days, were not temporarily absent from a job, were not actively looking for work at the time of the census because they felt that no work was available.	15 years and above
Economically active population	Persons who were either employed or unemployed at the time of the census.	15 years and above
Economically inactive population	Economically inactive population includes those who did not work in the last week before the census and stated following reasons. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Studying • On pension, retired • Disabled • Home duties • Others 	15 years and above
Living quarters	Structurally separate and independent places of abode occupied at the time of the census.	-
Ger	Traditional Mongolian housing, consisting of tent-like wooden structure covered with woolen felt.	-
Conventional dwelling	A room or suite of rooms and its accessories in a permanent building or structurally for habitation by one household. Types of conventional dwelling include houses, apartments, student and public dormitories.	-

House	A separate structure with one or more rooms and built and equipped for living purposes. Some have infrastructure provisions (pipes, heating system, water and inside toilet facility).	-
Apartment	A permanent dwelling unit intended for a single household within a building containing two or more units each with its own entrance. The apartment building thus provides living for two or more households and has infrastructure provisions (pipes, heating system, water and inside toilet facility).	-
Student dormitory	A permanent dwelling built for shared accommodation for pupils and students of all levels of education.	-
Public dormitory	A dwelling built for shared accommodation for workers, soldiers or other common group of residents.	-
Non-living quarter	A housing unit (permanent building) that has not been built, constructed, converted or arranged for human habitation but for other purposes such as establishments, enterprises and office and however, actually in use as living quarters at the time of census. These include housing units in offices, train and so forth.	-
Other living quarters	It comprises places of households and persons abode at the time of census other than ger, house, apartment, dormitories and non-living quarters. These include roof, entrance and ground floor of building and tunnel, forest, mountain rock and other. In other words, it includes homeless people.	-
Number of rooms	The total number of room includes bedrooms, dining rooms, living rooms, studies rooms used for professional or business purposes.	-
Number of walls	Number of wooden wall segments in ger. The size of ger is identified by the number of walls. One wall is about 3 meter long.	-
Living areas	Living areas is the sum of areas of bed, living, dining and working rooms.	-
Government owned living quarter	Living quarter belongs to government or establishment and/or enterprise that more than 51 percent of the property belongs to government. For example, it includes not privatized apartments.	-
Privately owned living quarter	Living quarter belongs to individual or establishment and enterprise that more than 51 percent of the property owned privately. For example, these include separate houses built by individuals and privatized apartments.	-
Mixed owned living quarter	Living quarter belongs to establishment and enterprise that is partly owned by government and partly privately owned.	-

The 2000 census differed in many important respects from that of 1989 and earlier censuses.

Among the key changes was the addition of migration as an important topic for investigation. The revised approach towards the measurement of economic activity also means that considerable care will need to be exercised in interpreting the employment figures from the two censuses.

It is also worth noting that a number of additional questions asked in the sample in 1989 on unemployment that were excluded from the 2000 census. These include qualifications, sources of income and fertility.

Table 1.3. Variations in topics and questions on individual form, 1989 and 2000

Topic	Questions	1989	2000	Comments
Migration	1. Birth place	Not asked	Asked	Measures lifetime migration
	2. Duration of residence, present and last place of residence	Not asked	Asked (How long have you been living at usual residence?) (year moved in)	Measures duration of residence for migrants and the direction of migrant flows.
	3. Place of usual residence five years ago	Not asked	Asked	Measures net migration during past 5 years and direction of migrant flows.
Literacy and education	1. Educational level and literacy	Education and literacy level were asked by one question	Education level and Literacy by separate questions	In 1989 education and literacy were linked; the response categories for below secondary education being primary, literate and not literate. In 2000 separate questions were asked for education and literacy, seeking from those who achieved less than primary education whether or not they were literate.
	2. Current school attendance	Asked	Asked	In 1989, did not ask direct question whether you attend school or not but question of work place and attended school was linked.
	3. Qualifications	Asked	Not asked	Needless

Economic activity	1. Work status in past week	Not asked	Did ask (Have you worked during the last week?)	In 2000 this question was asked to establish whether respondent was currently employed (additional probes were made to check on whether temporarily absent from a job). In 2000, economic activity questions were asked to all persons aged 15 and above; in 1989 these were restricted to 16-59 (males) and 16-54 (females).
	2. Occupation	Asked	Asked	Similar question asked but changes made in 2000 classification.
	3. Social origin/class	Asked	Not asked	This concept was outdated.
	4. Main source of income	Asked	Not asked	Needless
	5. Industry	Asked place of work	Asked sector of work	Different questions, in 1989 place of work and in 2000 sector of work, were asked. The changes were made in classification.
	6. Employment status	Not asked	Asked	
	7. Reason for not working	Asked (sample only)	Asked	Refinements made in response categories for 2000 to improve measure of unemployment
	8. Duration of unemployment	Asked (sample only)	Not asked	No survey conducted in 2000
	9. Have an interest to work	Asked (sample only)		No survey conducted in 2000
	10. According to you, what is the important condition to work?	Asked (sample only)		No survey conducted in 2000
	11. Whether you can work in different aimags and cities?	Asked (sample only)		No survey conducted in 2000
Fertility	Children ever born and still alive	Asked (sample only)	Not asked	2000 census did not attempt to measure fertility as NSO had conducted a Reproductive Health Survey in 1998.

The census questionnaire is presented in the **Annex 3**.

Chapter 2. POPULATION SIZE, DISTRIBUTION AND DENSITY

Chapter 2. POPULATION SIZE, DISTRIBUTION AND DENSITY

The population and housing census of Mongolia enumerated the resident (de-jure) population of Mongolia. Resident population is estimated by the sum of usual residents and temporary absent persons. In addition, some persons who were living abroad for more than six months at the time of census were considered as temporary absentees and were also included in the resident population (For definition of the concepts, please refer to **Chapter 1**).

Population size is influenced by birth, death and migration. Population distribution and density in Mongolia shows considerable geographic variation. A number of factors, historic, political, cultural, administrative, climatic and geographic, help influence the distribution of population and therefore density. In Mongolia some of the important factors that have impacted on population distribution and density include migration, the establishment of administrative centers and boundaries, culture and environment.

Population size and sex ratio

On 5 January 2000, there were 2,373,493 persons enumerated as residents of Mongolia. Of this figure 1,177,981 were males and 1,195,512 were females. At the 1989 census, the resident population was 2,043,954 persons. Thus, during the eleven years between the censuses the population grew by 16.1 percent, which is equivalent to an average annual rate of about 1.4 percent. This rate is low compared with the recent past. From 1956 the growth rate increased sharply, remaining above an annual equivalent of 2.5 percent up to the 1989 census. Thus the current inter-censal growth rate is the lowest since 1944. For more information on population growth, please refer to **Chapter 3**.

Table 2.1 illustrates the gradual decline in sex ratios (males per 100 females) reflecting the improved life expectancy for females relative to males. The decline could be partly explained by male selected emigration, though not measured in 2000 census.

Census Year	Population ('000)			Sex ratio
	Total	Male	Female	
1918	647.5	330.2	317.3	104.1
1935	738.2	370.8	367.4	100.9
1944	759.1	371.3	387.8	95.7
1956	845.5	420.3	425.2	98.8
1963	1017.1	508.0	509.1	99.8
1969	1197.6	597.4	600.2	99.5
1979	1595.0	798.9	796.1	100.4
1989	2044.0	1020.7	1023.3	99.7
2000	2373.5	1178.0	1195.5	98.5

Population distribution

Development is invariably uneven across national geographic and administrative zones. The study of population distribution provides an essential tool for regional planners by identifying the areas of human settlement or habitation, the rural or urban character of settlement and the population densities in each zone. This thus provides a basis for further analysis of the economic and social conditions within each area as a means to develop appropriate regional and local planning strategies.

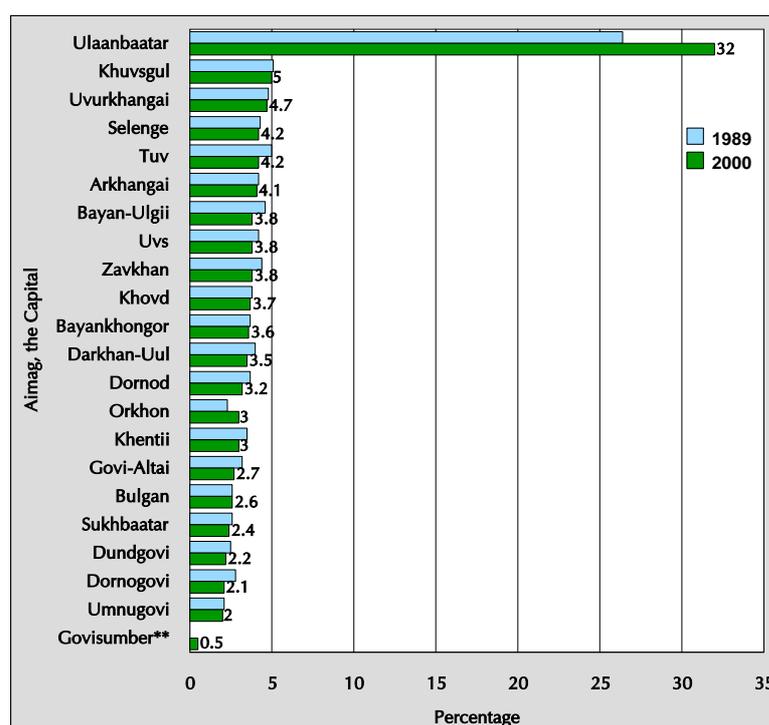
The population distribution is shown in **Figure 2.1**. Generally speaking Ulaanbaatar, the rest of Central and the West regions were more densely populated than the South and East regions. Almost a third of the population lived in Ulaanbaatar, and more than 60 percent in the entire Central region. Apart from Ulaanbaatar, high density areas included Darkhan-Uul, Orkhon, Arkhangai, Uvurkhangai aimags and parts of Tuv and Selenge aimags that had developed close to the railway. About 18 percent of the total population lived in the West region, that includes Bayan-Ulgii, Uvs, Khovd, Zavkhan, Gobi-Altai and Bayankhongor aimags. In contrast, altogether less than 20 percent of the population lived in the more sparsely populated South region, that includes much of the Gobi desert, and the East region.

Regional Classification

Central region	– includes aimags Arkhangai, Bulgan, Uvurkhangai, Selenge, Tuv, Khuvsgul, Darkhan-Uul and Orkhon
East region	– includes aimags Dornod, Sukhbaatar and Khentii
West region	– includes aimags Bayan-Ulgii, Bayankhongor, Gobi-Altai, Zavkhan, Uvs and Khovd
South region	– includes aimags Dornogobi, Dundgobi, Umnugobi and Gobisumber

The relatively heavy population concentration in the Capital and Central region can be seen even more clearly in **Figure 2.2**. Ulaanbaatar is a highly prime city and the place of residence for 32 percent (one in three persons) of the Mongolian population. No other aimag contained more than 5 percent of the population. Outside the Capital, the aimags with the largest populations, Khuvsgul, Uvurkhangai, Selenge, Tuv and Arkhangai, were all located in the Central region. At the other extreme, the aimags with the smallest populations, Gobisumber, Umnugobi, Dornogobi and Dundgovi, were all located in the South region.

Figure 2.2. Percentage distribution of the population by aimag and the Capital, 1989 and 2000*



*For the data see **Table 2.5**.

**Gobisumber was established only in 1994 from part of Dornogobi aimag.

Over the past two or three decades, Mongolia has become increasingly urban in character. As in most countries, the movement away from agricultural and pastoral activities towards manufacturing and the associated development of the Capital and other large urban areas has had a profound effect on the distribution of population. These urban centers have become places of choice for the location of health, education and other services and, most importantly, in job creation, attracting people from other areas and ensuring the process of urbanization is reinforced.

In 2000 about 57 percent of the total population or 1345 thousand persons were living in urban areas, defined as the Capital, Ulaanbaatar, the 21 aimag centers and 22 villages (see definition in **Chapter 1**).

Aimags differ considerably in terms of urbanization level. Where urban infrastructure existed in the aimags, such as in the form of schools, factories and communications networks there is evidence that migrants were attracted during

the inter-censal period, increasing the proportion of people in the aimag living in urban areas. Thus, for example, the aimags of highest urban concentrations can be seen to follow the main rail links. Rail transport passes through Orkhon, Darkhan-Uul, Gobisumber, Selenge and Dornod aimags. In 2000, more than half the populations in each of these aimags were living in urban areas, illustrating the continuing urbanization process at work.

The areas with the highest populations were not necessarily the most urban. Thus, some of the most densely populated aimags, including Arkhangai and Uvurkhangai, remained largely rural. In these aimags more than 80 percent of the population lived in rural areas. It is related with the more favourable environment of these aimags and there are no rail links to these aimags. Tuv aimag is also of special interest: as the Capital expanded, its outer urban boundaries were changed, ensuring the rural character of Tuv remained intact.

Aimag, the Capital	Urban		Rural	
	Population	Percent	Population	Percent
Total	1344516	56.6	1028977	43.4
Ulaanbaatar	760077	100.0	-	-
Orkhon	68310	95.5	3215	4.5
Darkhan-Uul	65791	79.0	17480	21.0
Gobisumber	8983	73.5	3247	26.5
Selenge	56446	56.5	43504	43.5
Dornod	41714	55.3	33659	44.7
Dornogobi	25210	49.8	25365	50.2
Khentii	27853	39.3	43093	60.7
Bayan-Ulgii	28060	30.8	63008	69.2
Umnugobi	14183	30.3	32675	69.7
Khovd	26023	30.0	60808	70.0
Uvs	26319	29.2	63718	70.8
Gobi-Altai	18023	28.3	45650	71.7
Dundgobi	14517	28.2	37000	71.8
Zavkhan	24276	27.0	65723	73.0
Sukhbaatar	15133	26.9	41033	73.1
Khuvsgul	31489	26.4	87574	73.6
Bulgan	16239	26.3	45537	73.7
Bayankhongor	22066	26.0	62713	74.0
Arkhangai	18519	19.1	78572	80.9
Uvurkhangai	19058	17.1	92362	82.9
Tuv	16227	16.3	83041	83.7

By 2000, a total of 936 thousand people or 39 percent of the population lived in the four largest cities or urban centers, all with populations in excess of 40,000. These were Ulaanbaatar, 760 thousand, Erdenet (Orkhon), 68 thousand, Darkhan (Darkhan-Uul), 66 thousand and Choibalsan (Dornod), 42 thousand.

The census shows a complex relation between population size and urbanization. Apart from Ulaanbaatar, the region with the highest proportion of urban population was the East. Yet this region was characterised by a low and sparsely distributed population. The West region, with a relatively bigger total population, but less sparsely distributed population, shows by contrast the lowest rate of urban dwelling. The Central and South regions, with their contrasting population settlement patterns and populations, share similar rates of urban dwelling. Some of the explanation lies in the wide differences in the characteristics of urban areas in the different aimags. These range from the towns, cities and large aimag centres of the Central region to the small aimag centres and villages, often lacking infrastructure and facilities, more typical of the South and East. Thus, for example, the urban aimag centres contributes more than 28 percent to the aimag populations in Dornod, Dornogobi and Umnugobi aimags. Yet, though urban, these centres lack the facilities found in the Capital and large towns.

Region	Urban			Rural	
	Number of urban centres	'000	%	'000	%
Total	44	1344.5	56.6	1029.0	43.4
Central	16	292.0	39.3	451.3	60.7
East	8	84.7	41.8	117.8	58.2
West	12	144.8	28.6	361.6	71.4
South	7	62.9	39.0	98.3	61.0
Ulaanbaatar	1	760.1	100.0	-	-

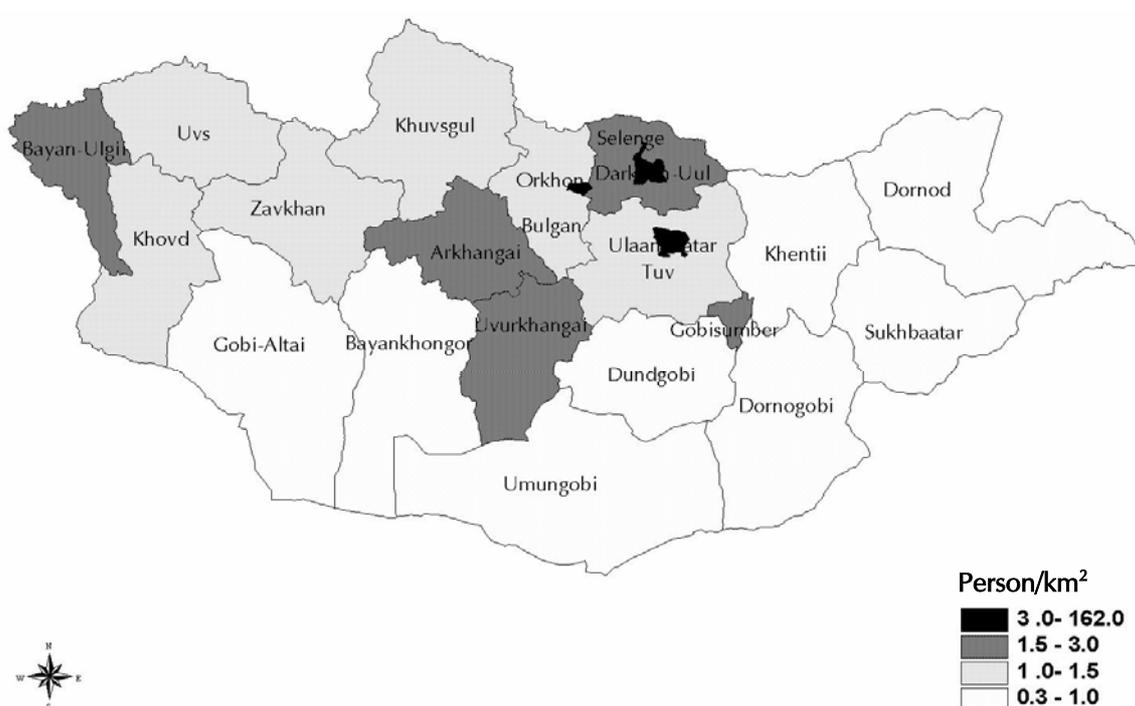
Population density

The population density of Mongolia was 1.5 persons per square kilometer in 2000 making Mongolia one of the most sparsely populated countries in the world.

Region	Population		Area		Persons per sq.km.
	'000	%	Sq.kms. ('000)	%	
Mongolia	2373.5	100.0	1564.2	100.0	1.5
Central	743.3	31.3	386.8	24.7	1.9
East	202.5	8.5	286.2	18.3	0.7
West	506.4	21.3	531.3	34.0	1.0
South	161.2	6.8	355.1	22.7	0.5
Ulaanbaatar	760.1	32.0	4.7	0.3	161.7

By Mongolian standards Ulaanbaatar has an extremely high population density. As Table 2.4 shows, the population density of Ulaanbaatar is 162 persons per square kilometer. Another way of looking at this is to recall that Ulaanbaatar occupies just 0.3 percent of the total land area of Mongolia. Yet 32 percent of the population claimed to live in the City. Though the densities in the other regions were relatively low, they also displayed wide variation. Generally, the Central and West regions of Mongolia recorded higher densities than the South and East regions. The Central region, for example, with its cluster of towns and urban settlements, recorded the highest density at 1.9 persons per square kilometer. This was almost twice the density of the next ranking region, West, with one person per square kilometer. The more inhospitable regions of East and South recorded densities well below one person per square kilometer.

Figure 2.3. Density of aimag and the Capital, 2000



Source: Table 2.5.

Population densities at the aimag level revealed some interesting patterns of settlement. Apart from Ulaanbaatar, the aimags of Orkhon and Darkhan-Uul recorded the highest population densities, at 85 and 25 persons per square kilometer respectively. These aimags, located in the Central region, contained the largest urban centres outside the Capital. Of course, even these urban densities mask vast differences within the Capital or aimags.

In rank order of density, the next aimag was Selenge, well down with a density of 2.4 persons per square kilometer. As previously discussed, Selenge is located along the railway and had developed as an urban settlement. Other areas with above average population densities were Arkhangai and Uvurkhangai aimags. Gobisumber aimag, though perhaps not as densely populated as other urban areas, is small in size and continued to record an above average density. Bayan-Ulgii, home for many of the Kazakh minority, also recorded an above average population density. At the other extreme, the most sparsely populated

aimags were Umnugobi, Dornogobi and Dornod part of the South and East regions and Gobi-Altai part of the West region, recording population densities well below one person per square kilometer.

Changing population densities, 1989 and 2000

For the entire country, the population density increased from 1.3 persons per square kilometer in 1989 to 1.5 persons per square kilometer in 2000. At this broad level, the change resulted from the net effects of natural increase and international migration. However, the changes in aimag population density shown in **Table 2.5** resulted not only from these factors but were also influenced heavily by internal migration. This can be seen most readily from the comparative figures for Ulaanbaatar and Orkhon. During the period 1989-2000 the population density for Ulaanbaatar increased by 39 percent and, for Orkhon, by 27 percent. Both of these figures are well in excess of the national inter-censal growth rate recorded for the same period, suggesting that both urban areas served as net receivers of migrants from other aimags. The chapter on internal migration supports this interpretation and provides more information on the levels, patterns and direction of recent migration.

As a direct consequence of this migration towards the larger urban areas, many of the more rural aimags experienced growth below the national average. This can be seen from the **Table 2.5** that shows that many of the migrant sending aimags experienced little change or even negative growth during the period.

Aimag, the Capital	1989			2000		
	'000	%	Person/km ²	'000	%	Person/km ²
Mongolia	2044.0	100.0	1.3	2373.5	100.0	1.5
Arkhangai	84.5	4.1	1.5	97.1	4.1	1.8
Bayan-Ulgii	90.9	4.4	2.0	91.1	3.8	2.0
Bayankhongor	74.6	3.6	0.6	84.8	3.6	0.7
Bulgan	51.9	2.5	1.1	61.8	2.6	1.3
Gobi-Altai	62.8	3.1	0.4	63.7	2.7	0.5
Dornogobi	57.1	2.8	0.5	50.6	2.1	0.5
Dornod	81.1	4.0	0.7	75.4	3.2	0.6
Dundgobi	49.3	2.4	0.7	51.5	2.2	0.7
Zavkhan	88.5	4.3	1.1	90.0	3.8	1.1
Uvurkhangai	96.5	4.7	1.5	111.4	4.7	1.8
Umnugobi	42.4	2.1	0.3	46.9	2.0	0.3
Sukhbaatar	50.8	2.5	0.6	56.2	2.4	0.7
Selenge	87.0	4.3	2.1	100.0	4.2	2.4
Tuv	100.1	4.9	1.4	99.3	4.2	1.3
Uvs	84.0	4.1	1.2	90.0	3.8	1.3
Khovd	76.6	3.7	1.0	86.8	3.7	1.1
Khuvsgul	101.8	5.0	1.0	119.1	5.0	1.2
Khentii	73.8	3.6	0.9	70.9	3.0	0.9
Darkhan-Uul	85.7	4.2	26.1	83.3	3.5	25.4
Ulaanbaatar	548.4	26.8	116.7	760.1	32.0	161.7
Orkhon	56.1	2.7	66.8	71.5	3.0	85.1
Gobisumber	-	-	-	12.2	0.5	2.2

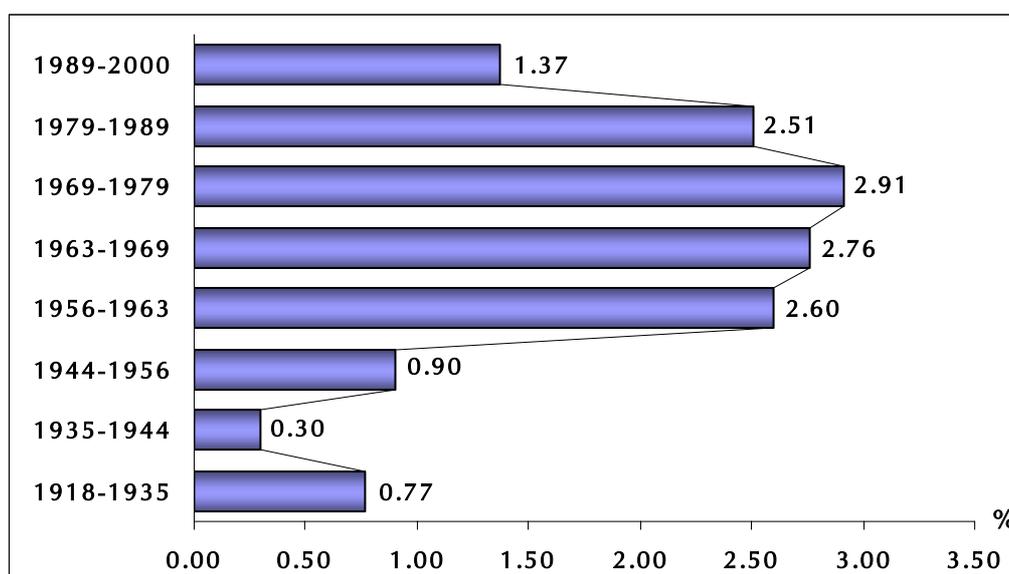
Chapter 3: DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS

Chapter 3: DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS

Population growth

It is impossible to interpret the growth figures from the various censuses in Mongolia without an appreciation of the historical, political and social settings. The low growth recorded between censuses 1918 and 1935 as well as between 1935 and 1944 has much to do with the unusually high mortality, low fertility and wide prevalence of epidemic diseases resulting from several battles and wars that occurred in and outside the country during that time. Out-migration of many people during the revolution and internal conflict and loss of thousands of lives during the 1930s political repression were also some of the factors that had an effect on the low growth of population. Between 1956 and 1989, the inter-censal growth rate varied very little within the range of 2.5 to 3.0 percent per annum. But the inter-censal annual growth rate of 1.4 percent between 1989 and 2000 was lower by 1.1 points compared with the previous 10 years.

Figure 3.1. Inter-censal annual population growth rates, percent, 1918-2000



The demographic changes that occurred during the period 1989 to 2000 were unique in Mongolia and will require analysis well beyond that of the census. Natural increase and migration are the main components of population growth. Fertility has been decreasing since 1989. In 1999, the Crude Birth Rate (CBR) was 20.4 per thousand, a reduction of 40% as compared with 36.5 in 1989. This dramatic decrease in fertility resulted from many factors such as emerging difficulties and problems during the transition period, deterioration of the living standards of the population, greater use of contraception among women and relaxation of the law on abortion in 1990. Similarly, out-migration has been increasing since 1989. Thus, since 1989 more than 50 thousand citizens of the Former Soviet Union who were living and working in Mongolia left for their countries, since 1992, a little more than 60 thousand Kazakh ethnic Mongolian citizens left for Kazakhstan through a labour agreement and thousands of young people left for other countries to study and work. These trends observed in the past 11 years resulted from socio-economic changes in Mongolia and are important factors in the average annual population growth of Mongolia.

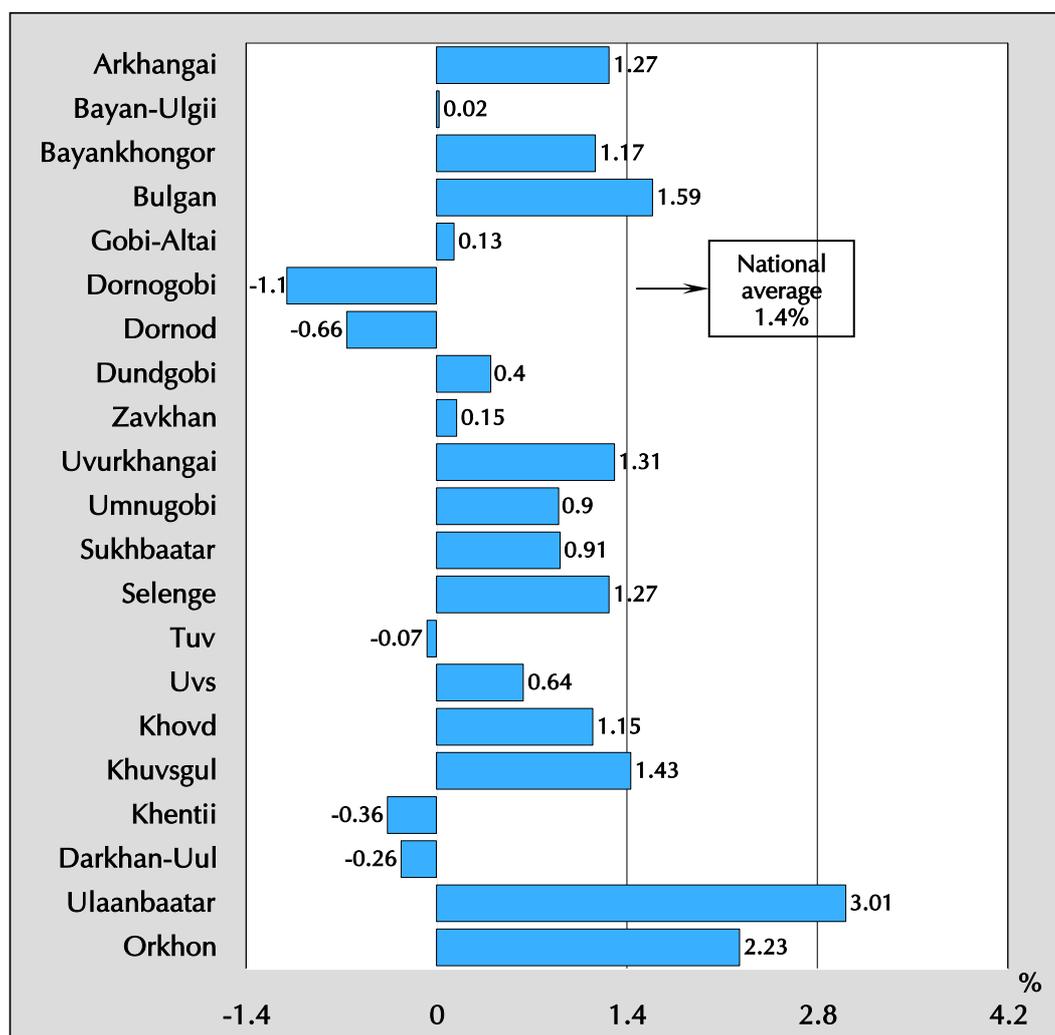
Table 3.1 illustrates the annual population growth rate of aimags and the Capital during 1979-1989 and 1989-2000. The inter-censal average annual population growth presents great variety among aimags and different patterns of variation from 1979-1989 and 1989-2000.

Aimag, the Capital	1989/1979 (%)	2000/1989 (%)	Average annual growth rate (%)	
			1979-1989	1989-2000
Total	128.2	116.1	2.51	1.37
Arkhangai	109.0	114.9	0.86	1.27
Bayan-Ulgii	127.5	100.2	2.46	0.02
Bayankhongor	118.4	113.7	1.70	1.17
Bulgan	122.9	119.0	2.08	1.59
Gobi-Altai	112.4	101.4	1.17	0.13
Dornogobi	137.2	88.6	3.22	-1.10
Dornod	138.5	93.0	3.31	-0.66
Dundgobi	126.9	104.5	2.41	0.40
Zavkhan	110.7	101.7	1.03	0.15
Uvurkhangai	117.1	115.4	1.59	1.31
Umnugobi	128.9	110.4	2.57	0.90
Sukhbaatar	117.8	110.5	1.65	0.91
Selenge	136.7	114.9	3.17	1.27
Tuv	125.3	99.2	2.28	-0.07
Uvs	116.7	107.2	1.55	0.64
Khovd	122.3	113.4	2.04	1.15
Khuvsgul	115.1	116.9	1.41	1.43
Khentii	141.8	96.1	3.55	-0.36
Darkhan-Uul	192.4	97.1	6.77	-0.26
Ulaanbaatar	142.6	138.6	3.61	3.01
Orkhon	356.0	127.4	13.54	2.23
Gobisumber	-	-	-	-

As compared with the period 1979-1989, during 1989-2000, the inter-censal average annual growth rate increased only in Arkhangai aimag (0.86 to 1.27) and Khuvsgul (1.41 to 1.43).

In all other aimags and in Ulaanbaatar, the inter-censal average annual growth rate decreased. In other words, population of these aimags was increasing during 1989-2000, but at a lower average annual rate compared with that of 1979-1989. However, the population of five aimags, Dornogobi, Dornod, Tuv, Khentii and Darkhan-Uul decreased at a negative growth rate during 1989-2000.

Figure 3.2. Inter-censal annual average growth of population by aimag and the Capital, percentage, 1989-2000



Average annual population growth rates of Ulaanbaatar city and Orkhon, Bulgan and Khovsgul aimags were above the national average. For example, average annual population growth rates of Ulaanbaatar city and Orkhon aimags were 1.6-2.2 times higher than the national average in the past 11 years. This shows high migration towards large urban centers because both fertility and mortality, the two other components of population growth, did not vary greatly by aimag and the Capital during 1989 to 2000. But in the past 11 years the population of Dornogobi aimag decreased by 1.10 percent annually on average. The population of Bayan-Ulgii (0.02%), Gobi-Altai (0.13%) and Zavkhan (0.15%) barely increased in the past 11 years. This is related to out-migration of population from these aimags resulting from increasing internal and international migration since 1989. For more information on migration, please refer to **Chapter 5**.

Age and sex distribution of the population

Table 3.2 shows the age and sex distribution of the population. The most marked feature of the age distribution is the decline in the numbers of 0-4 and 5-9 year-olds compared to 10-14 year-olds.

The graduated decline in the sex ratios by age is gratifying and suggests good quality data. From international experience it is generally expected that the sex ratio at birth is within the range 104-106. The sex ratio of 102 for the age group 0-4 could be explained by excess male mortality in the first years of life. Indeed a closer inspection of the age distribution by year (see Table 1 in the Annex 1) lends support to this. At age zero, the closest the census can really get to the time of birth, the sex ratio was 104, a good approximation to the sex ratio at birth. At age one the sex ratio declined to 104 and at ages 1-4 declined further to 102, as could be expected (see Table 1 in the Annex 1).

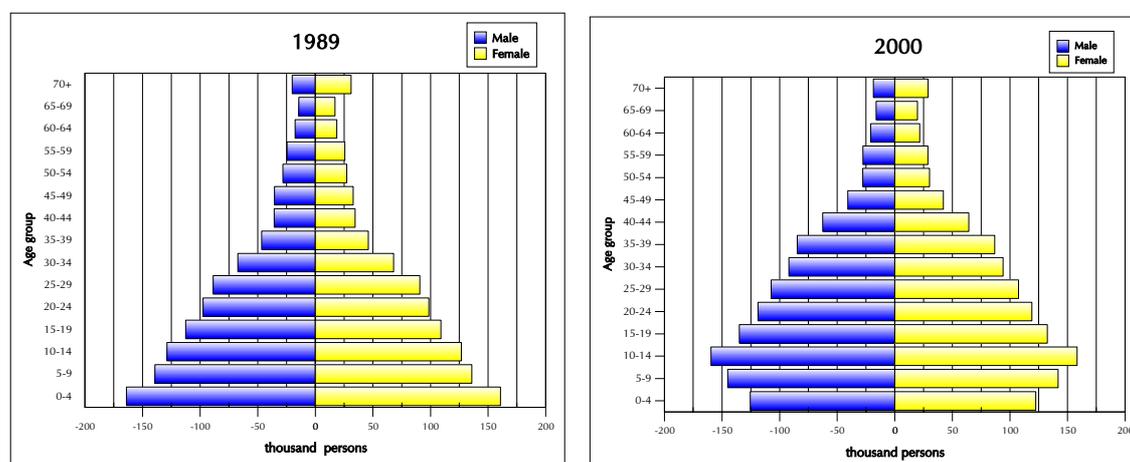
Age group	Male	Female	Total	Sex ratio ¹
Total	1178.0	1195.7	2373.5	98.5
0-4	124.5	121.5	246.0	102.4
5-9	144.3	141.4	285.7	102.1
10-14	159.3	158.1	317.4	100.8
15-19	133.3	130.0	263.3	102.5
20-24	118.0	117.7	235.7	100.3
25-29	108.0	108.7	216.7	99.4
30-34	92.5	95.4	187.9	97.0
35-39	84.8	87.8	172.6	96.6
40-44	62.6	64.6	127.2	96.9
45-49	40.6	42.3	82.9	96.0
50-54	27.7	30.1	57.8	92.0
55-59	27.4	28.5	55.9	96.1
60-64	20.8	21.5	42.3	96.7
65-69	16.0	19.4	35.4	82.5
70 +	18.2	28.5	46.7	64.0

¹ Number of males per 100 females

The decline in the sex ratios as age advances is largely the result of excess male mortality that can be seen very clearly at the older ages, particularly above age 70 where the sex ratio declines sharply to 64. Indeed had the table shown sex ratios for even older age groups the steep decline would have continued. Apart from sex ratios at birth and mortality the sex ratios by age are also affected by sex selective migration. However, the magnitude of out-migration abroad, though growing, is still not large enough to impact in a major way on the sex ratios. Age and sex distribution of population by aimag and the Capital is provided in Table 2 in the Annex 1.

Turning to the age distribution that is itself a consequence of the prevailing fertility, mortality and migration rates. The distribution of the male and female population can be seen in **Figure 3.3**, often referred to as a population pyramid because of its usual pyramid like shape.

Figure 3.3. Population pyramid, 1989 and 2000



In fact the structure shown in the pyramid for the 2000 Census does not really represent a pyramid because the slope changes below age 10-14. From old age down to age group 10-14, the pyramid widens, representing the increasing numbers of people in the population in each five-year age cohort. But for the past 15 years or so there has been a noticeable narrowing of the pyramid at the base. This is the result of declining fertility, a topic not pursued in the census but covered in the 1998 RHS.

Given the consistently high fertility that persisted during much of the period covered by the pyramid, the narrowing of the structure as one moves upwards is clearly not the result only of past fertility but the impact of increasing mortality as age advances. In comparison to the impact of birth rates and migration on sex differentials among infants and young adults, migration and fertility levels have little effect on the upper shape of the pyramid. Generally speaking, above age 40 or so, the pyramid, while still influenced to some extent by these factors, largely expresses adult mortality. As already noted, female mortality is lower at older ages than male mortality. This is reflected in the pyramid at older ages by a gentler decline in the size of the female bars compared with the male bars.

Age group	1979	1989	2000
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
0-14	44.3	41.9	35.8
15-64	50.7	54.1	60.7
65+	5.0	4.0	3.5

Table 3.3 shows the age group distribution of the last three censuses. The remarkable change presented by this table is that the share of the population

aged 15-64 or working age population has been consistently increasing and the share of children or population aged 0-14 has been consistently decreasing.

Marital status

Marriage patterns in Mongolia are not unlike those in many other parts of the world. Marriage is monogamous and near universal. By the age of 50 only about three percent of the population has not been married.

Marital status	1979		1989		2000	
	'000	%	'000	%	'000	%
Total	778.7	100.0	1052.0	100.0	1524.4	100.0
Single	179.8	23.1	265.5	25.3	505.1	33.1
Married ¹	509.1	65.4	692.5	65.8	880.4	57.8
Divorced ²	14.4	1.8	17.1	1.6	41.5	2.7
Widowed	75.4	9.7	76.9	7.3	97.4	6.4

¹ includes those living together

² includes separated

Because marriage is woven into the social and cultural fabric, change does not usually occur very quickly. However, even though the basic pattern has remained relatively intact over the past years, some interesting features emerge. Most noticeable is the increase in the percent of the population who are single, rising from 23 percent in 1979 to 33 percent in 2000. This resulted from delayed marriage (see Table 3.6) as young people reached marriage age. Other features worth noting were the increase in the percentage of divorced or separated and the decline in the percentage of widowed. Table 3.5 shows the marriage patterns in 2000 by sex.

Marital status	Males		Females		Total	
	'000	%	'000	%	'000	%
Total	749.9	100.0	774.5	100.0	1524.4	100.0
Single	274.4	36.6	230.7	29.8	505.1	33.1
Married ¹	438.6	58.5	441.8	57.1	880.4	57.8
Divorced ²	15.8	2.1	25.7	3.3	41.5	2.7
Widowed	21.1	2.8	76.3	9.8	97.4	6.4

¹ includes those living together

² includes separated

The higher percentage of males who were single at the time of the 2000 Census reflects the difference in the age at first marriage, with females tending to marry younger than males. Indices known as *singulate mean age at marriage* were calculated to illustrate the difference in age at first marriage for the sexes.

Census	Male	Female
1989	23.3	21.1
2000	25.7	23.7

In both censuses the difference between the age at first marriage for males and females was about two years. In the period since the 1989 census, marriage age for males and females increased by about two and a half years.

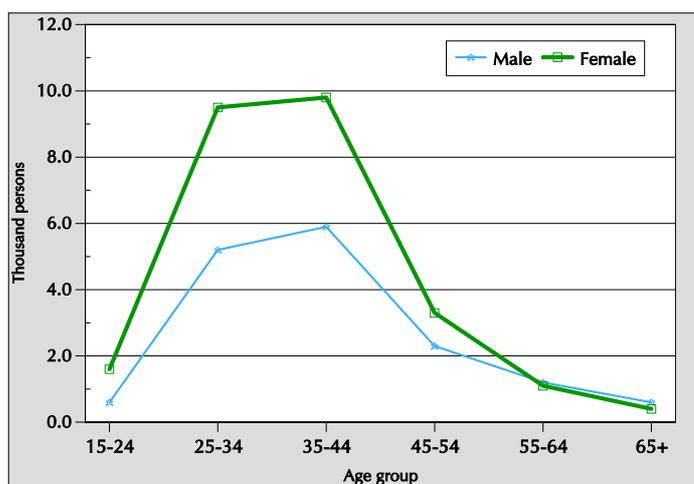
Changes in the proportions of divorcees and widowers during the past 20 years or so have been observed. It is noticeable that in 2000 these proportions were higher for women than for men.

Age group	Male				Female			
	Single	Married	Divorced	Widowed	Single	Married	Divorced	Widowed
Total	274.5	438.6	15.8	21.1	230.6	441.8	25.7	76.4
15-24	215.0	35.7	0.6	0.1	183.6	62.2	1.6	0.3
25-34	46.2	148.4	5.2	0.7	32.3	159.3	9.5	3.1
35-44	8.8	131.0	5.9	1.8	8.9	125.3	9.8	8.3
45-54	2.2	61.2	2.3	2.6	2.7	54.4	3.3	12.1
55-64	1.4	40.0	1.2	5.5	1.7	28.3	1.1	19.0
65+	0.9	22.3	0.6	10.4	1.4	12.3	0.4	33.6

It is not possible to study marriage patterns without taking age into consideration, since marital behavior and events are linked closely to lifetime and the aging process. Thus at ages 15-24 a large majority of the population, especially for males, were single. The proportion for single declined with age as people were married. By age group 65 and above less than one percent of males had never been married and, for females, a little over one percent. For more information on marital status by sex, age group and residence, please refer to **Table 3** in the Annex 1.

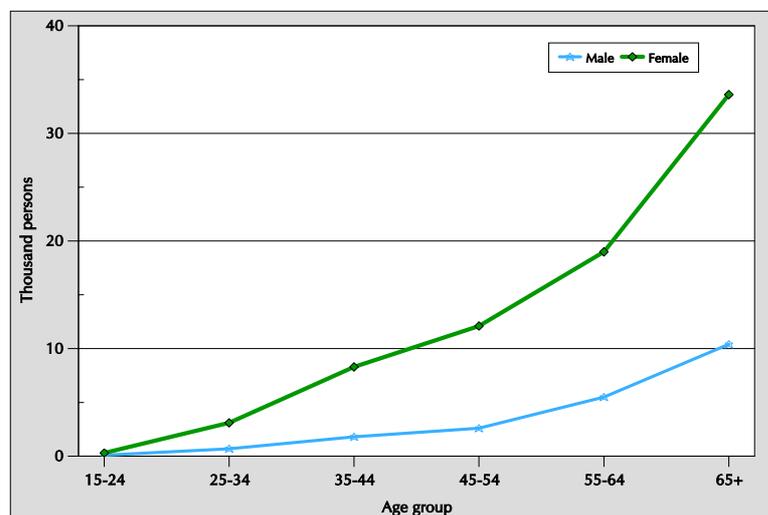
In the figure 3.4, the higher number of divorced females may at first appear strange as clearly at the time of divorce the numbers of males and females involved were equal. There are two possible reasons. First, the higher life expectancy for females resulted in more female survivors from earlier divorces. However, this explanation does not account for the considerably larger number of divorced females at relatively young ages. Indeed, at the older ages gender differentials are less strong than at the younger ages. The more likely explanation, therefore, is that divorced males were more likely to remarry than were divorced females.

Figure 3.4. Divorced population by age and sex, 2000



Unlike divorce, which peaked between the ages of 25 and 45 (Figure 3.4), widowhood is largely a result of aging (Figure 3.5). As a consequence, while some remarriage occurs, the figures largely reflect gender-specific mortality levels. As Figure 3.5 illustrates, as age advanced, the number of widows in absolute terms increased relative to the number of widowers. At ages 65 and above, the number of widows exceeded the number of widowers by more than 23 thousand. This will certainly be explained by the higher life expectancy for females as compared with males.

Figure 3.5. Widowed population by age and sex, 2000

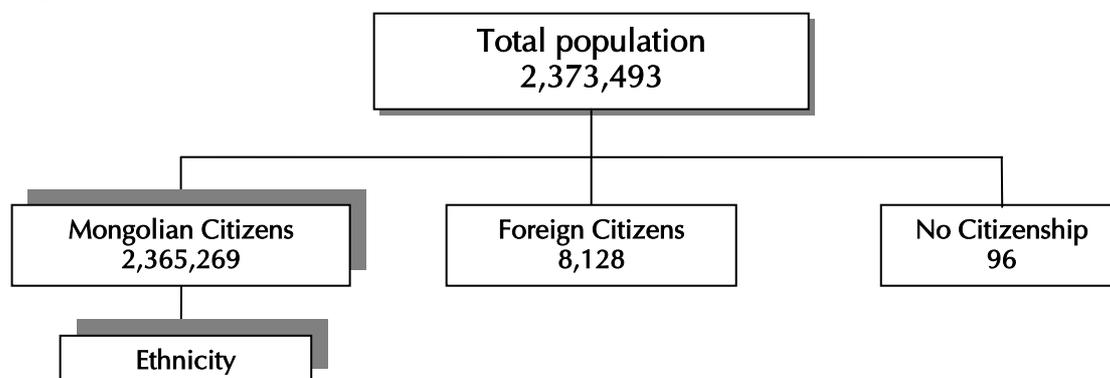


Chapter 4: CITIZENSHIP AND ETHNICITY

Chapter 4: CITIZENSHIP AND ETHNICITY

All persons enumerated were asked about their citizenship. As Figure 4.1 illustrates, all respondents who claimed to be Mongolian citizens were asked a further question on ethnicity.

Figure 4.1. Citizenship and Ethnicity, 2000



Citizenship

More than 99 percent of the resident population of Mongolia claimed that they were Mongolian citizens. The remainder were mostly foreigners resident in Mongolia at the time of the census but also included a small number of residents without citizenship.

Foreign nationals represented more than 30 countries. Of these, the two largest groups were citizens of the Russian Federation, accounting for 42 percent, and citizens of the People’s Republic of China, accounting for 25 percent. The sharp decline since 1989 in the number of foreign nationals was very marked. In 1989 almost 57 thousand foreign nationals (2.8% of the population) were resident in Mongolia at the time of the census compared with 8,128 in 2000 (0.3% of the population). This has had a negative impact on the inter-censal population growth.

Country of citizenship	1989		2000	
	'000	%	'000	%
Total	56.7	100.0	8.1	100.0
Russian Federation	54.5 *	96.0 *	3.4	41.5
China	1.4	3.0	2.0	24.8
Kazakhstan	NA *	NA *	0.6	8.0
Republic of Korea	NA	NA	0.3	4.2
Other	0.8	1.0	1.8	21.5

*Former Soviet Union-includes Kazakhstan for 1989

As Table 4.1 shows, this sharp decline was due largely to the net out-migration of citizens of the former Soviet Union after 1989. In 1989 there were 54.5

thousand Soviet citizens residing in Mongolia. By 2000 there were 3.4 thousand citizens of the Russian Federation and small numbers from other former Soviet Republics.

Aimags, the Capital	Resident foreigners	
	'000	%
Total	8128	100.0
Ulaanbaatar	4566	56.2
Orkhon	1842	22.7
Khentii	580	7.1
Darkhan-Uul	326	4.0
Selenge	225	2.8
Tuv	217	2.7
Other	372	4.6

Noticeably, the majority of foreign residents lived in the urban areas. This is well illustrated in **Table 4.2**. More than half lived in Ulaanbaatar, well above the national figure of 32 percent. Altogether about 83 percent lived in Ulaanbaatar, Orkhon and Darkhan-Uul, the largest urban centres in the country. Of interest, among the entire population less than 39 percent lived in these three urban centres.

Age group	Foreign citizens			Total population	Sex ratio
	Male	Female	Total		
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	125.1
0-14	15.5	19.5	17.3	35.8	99.3
15-24	13.2	14.3	13.7	21.0	115.5
25-34	16.3	16.7	16.5	17.1	121.9
35-44	25.1	24.0	24.6	12.6	131.0
45-54	20.7	15.9	18.5	5.9	162.7
55+	9.2	9.6	9.4	7.6	120.5

Table 4.3 indicates that the foreign citizens have a different age structure when compared with the total population of Mongolia. The foreign citizens as a population are older, with 53 percent aged 35 and above, as compared with 26 percent for the total population. This reflects that the majority of foreign citizens were of working age. On the other hand, persons aged 0-14 and 15-24 were less represented than among the total population.

Ethnicity

Mongolian citizens were asked about their ethnicity. The responses represented more than 30 different ethnic groups.

Table 4.4 provides the distribution of responses by ethnic group and presents comparative figures for 1989 and 2000. The major ethnic group in the country was Khalkh accounting for 81.5 percent of the entire population. Among the remaining ethnic groups, Kazakhs claimed the largest share with 4.3 percent of the population. Other ethnic groups, Durved, Bayad, Buriad, Dariganga, Zakhchin, and Uriankhai each represented between 1.1 and 2.8 percent of the resident population. The full list of ethnic groups of Mongolian citizens by sex and residence is found in **Table 4** in the Annex 1.

Ethnic group	1989		2000	
	'000	%	'000	%
Total	2044.0	100.0	2373.5	100.0
Total Mongolian citizens	1987.3	97.2	2365.4	99.7
Khalkh	1610.4	78.8	1934.7	81.5
Kazakh	120.5	5.9	103.0	4.3
Durved	55.2	2.7	66.7	2.8
Bayad	39.2	1.9	50.8	2.1
Buriad	35.4	1.7	40.6	1.7
Dariganga	29.0	1.4	31.9	1.3
Zakhchin	23.0	1.1	29.8	1.3
Uriankhai	21.3	1.0	25.2	1.1
Other ethnic groups	53.1	2.6	82.6	3.5
Citizens of other countries	56.7	2.8	8.1	0.3

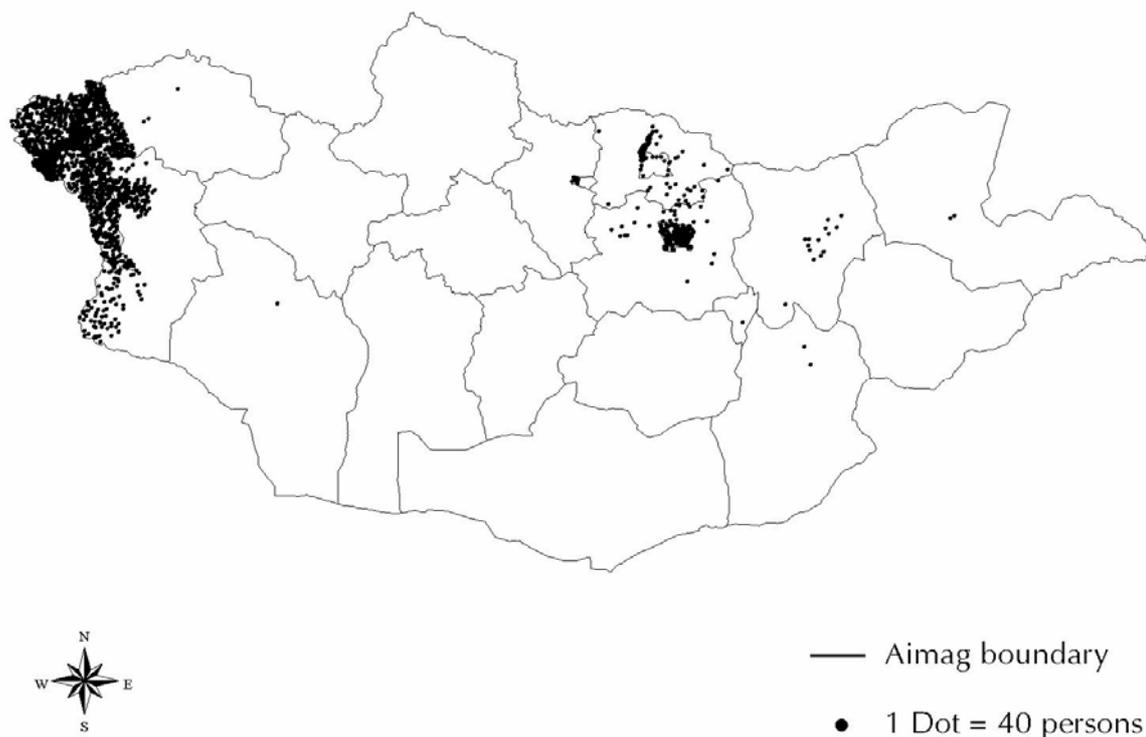
Changes in the ethnic composition have occurred since 1989. Principally, there was a decline of about 20,000 in the number of ethnic Kazakhs; many of these are known to have migrated to Kazakhstan in the early 1990s. As a result of the decline in both Kazakhs and foreign citizens there was a corresponding increase in the proportion claiming Khalkh ethnicity, from 79 percent in 1989 to 82 percent in 2000.

As the vast majority of the population claimed to be Khalkh, the geographic distribution of the Khalkh population reflects the distribution of the total population presented in **Chapter 2**. However, for some ethnic minority groups, the geographic distribution highlights important characteristics.

A good example is provided by the Kazakh population. **Figure 4.2** presents detailed information on the residential patterns among Kazakhs. The vast majority of Kazakhs lived in the West region, particularly in Bayan-Ulgii aimag, which accounted for more than 78.4 percent of the Kazakh population and

which is also contiguous to Kazakhstan. Indeed, Kazakhs were concentrated in all soums in Bayan-Ulgii aimag. Moreover, 88.7 percent of the total population of Bayan-Ulgii was Kazakh. About 10 percent of the Kazakh population of Mongolia live in Khovd aimag. While the majority of Kazakhs continued to live in the traditional aimags to the extreme west, more recent migration eastward to the urban areas resulted in significant growth in numbers, especially in Ulaanbaatar. At the time of the 2000 census, 6.3 percent of Kazakhs lived in Ulaanbaatar with significant and growing settlement in Darkhan-Uul, Tuv, Selenge, Orkhon, Khentii and Uvs aimags.

Figure 4.2. Residential patterns among the ethnic Kazakh population, 2000



We observe some differences in the age structure among the ethnic groups. For example, the ethnic Kazakh population is much younger than the other groups with 43 percent of its population under 15 years of age. This reflects the higher fertility of this group. At the other end of the spectrum, the ethnic Buriad have an older population. In the analysis of the data by ethnic group, one has to remember that these data reflects both demographic patterns as well as issues of identity and sense of belonging.

Table 4.5. Percent distribution of population by ethnic group and age group, 2000

Ethnic group	Age group						Total
	0-14	15-24	25-34	35-44	45-54	55+	
Total	35.8	21.0	17.1	12.6	5.9	7.6	100.0
Total Mongolian citizens	35.8	21.1	17.0	12.6	5.9	7.6	100.0
Khalkh	35.5	21.2	17.3	12.7	5.9	7.4	100.0
Kazakh	42.5	20.6	15.5	10.1	4.6	6.7	100.0
Durved	36.8	20.0	16.5	12.5	6.2	8.0	100.0
Buriad	30.6	19.6	15.8	14.6	8.2	11.2	100.0
Bayad	37.1	19.7	16.8	12.5	6.1	7.8	100.0
Other ethnic groups	36.4	20.3	16.0	12.2	6.2	8.9	100.0
Citizens of other countries	17.3	13.7	16.5	24.6	18.5	9.4	100.0

Chapter 5: INTERNAL MIGRATION AND URBANIZATION

Chapter 5: INTERNAL MIGRATION AND URBANIZATION

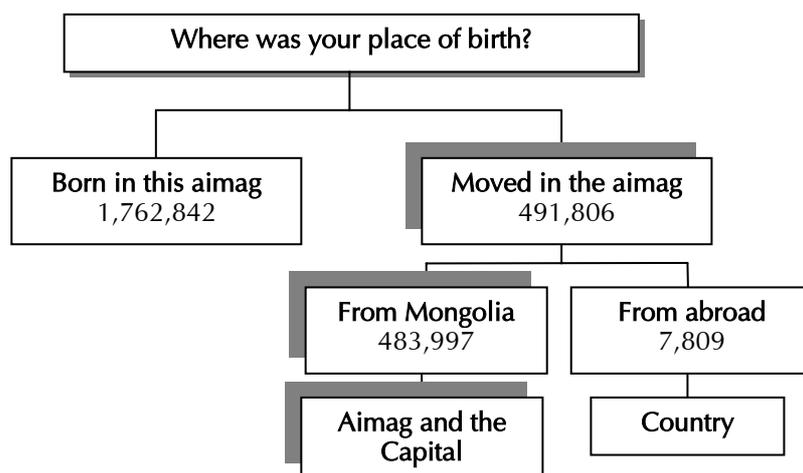
Migration is a phenomenon unlike other demographic characteristics. The concepts of births or deaths are readily understood and their measurement conforms to internationally accepted criteria. But migration has to be specifically defined in each context it is used. People are mobile and movement for many reasons is part of everyday life. To define migration it must be placed in the context of a particular time and a particular place. Thus migration, particularly internal migration, once it has been defined will be unique to each country and not well suited to international comparison.

Where a population census measures migration, its focus is usually on internal migration. Attempts to measure international migration from censuses have been made in the past but usually with little success. There are other approaches to the measure of international migration that are beyond the scope of this report.

Because of the importance of defining time and space in the measure of migration it is possible to obtain a number of valid but differing estimates from the same source. The purpose of this chapter is to review the internal migration questions and present some of the more important measures obtained from them.

In the census three different approaches were taken to measuring internal migration based on migrants rather than movements. We are measuring migrants, people who said they have moved from one place to another in period – not totality of the movements during this period. The first approach was based on the question of birthplace (Figure 5.1).

Figure 5.1. Lifetime migrants, 2000

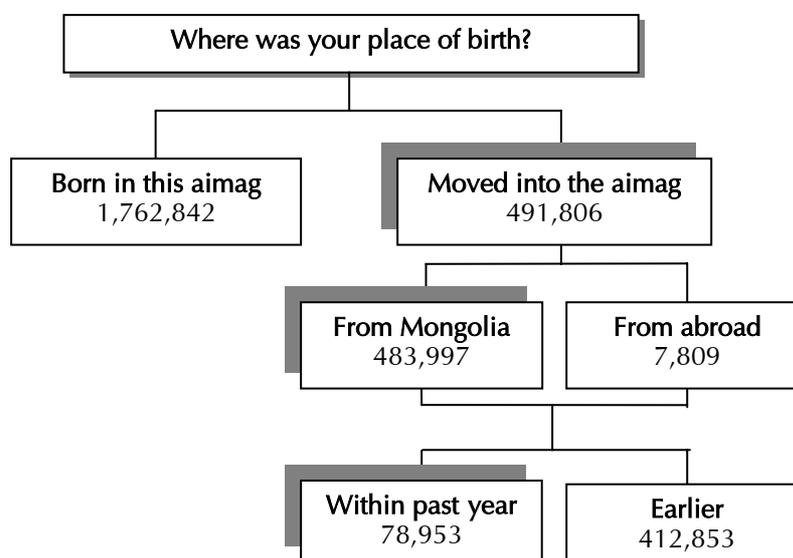


Persons who were resident, at the time of the census, in an aimag other than their place of birth were considered as so-called *lifetime migrants*. Such migrants had migrated across defined aimag boundaries, the space element, at sometime during their lives, the time element.

The second approach to measuring migration was based on a question about duration of residence (Figure 5.2). Each person who had moved into the aimag of current usual residence was asked details about the current duration of

residence and the name of the aimag of previous usual residence. For the purpose of this report, only persons who had moved into the aimag in the past year (1999) were analyzed. But it is possible to generate tabulations and to analyze data for other periods of residence.

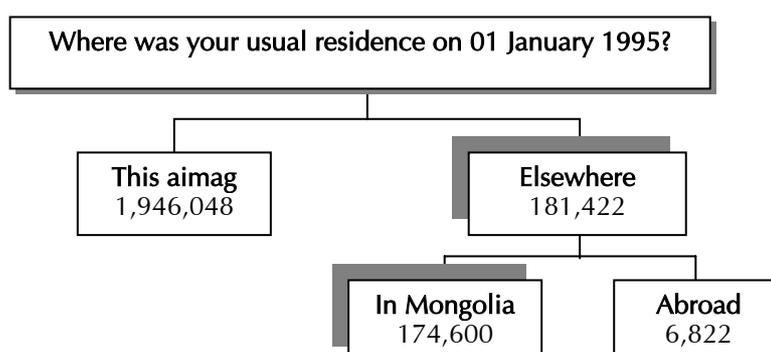
Figure 5.2. Migrants in past year (based on duration of residence), 2000



The question on duration of residence provides a continuous variable dependant on the time of migration. In contrast, the third approach (Figure 5.3) adopts a fixed time interval, asking about usual residence exactly five years ago. One problem associated with attempting to measure a variable interval from a single question is that only the last move is recorded. Thus where a person moves more than once, details of the earlier movements will be omitted. This bias towards the most recent move is avoided with the use of a fixed period, where the aim is to measure only the net movement between a fixed time in the past and the time of the census. Place of previous residence always refers to five years ago, although it may not necessarily be the last usual residence. Note however, that the use of a short period, such as the past year used in this report, minimizes the effects of multiple moves.

For the fixed period approach (residence five years ago) only persons aged 5 years and above were included, as younger children were not yet born five years before the census.

Figure 5.3. Migrants in past five years, 2000



From this introduction it can be seen that three different time scales were used in this report since birth, exactly five years ago and in the past year. To define the spatial element of migration, two different geographic levels were used. The first was the aimag: for migration to have occurred a person must have crossed an aimag boundary; the aimag of destination being different from the aimag of origin. The second level of spatial unit adopted was the regions of Mongolia (see Page 29 for a classification of the regions). Where this classification was adopted it was necessary that the region of destination be different to the region of origin. To simplify the analysis on migration only inter-regional migration was considered here. Some analysis on inter-aimag migration was, however, done for the urbanization section. To note that the up-coming monograph on migration will provide a more detailed analysis of inter-aimag migration.

Time perspective	Spatial perspective	
	Aimag '000	Region '000
Lifetime	491.8	403.5
Five years ago	181.4	149.1
Past year	79.0	64.9

Table 5.1 illustrates that the number of migrants identified varied from 492 thousand to less than 65 thousand depending on the time and space boundaries adopted. A general principle is that the longer the time interval and the smaller the spatial units, the larger will be the pool of migrants. **Table 5.1** also illustrates that inter-regional migration is lower than inter-aimag migration by only 18 percent. It is because Ulaanbaatar, the main place of destination was considered as a region on its own.

Lifetime migration

Lifetime migration based on place of birth is very useful for a number of purposes. Its principal merit lies in the definition it ascribes to a migrant as having migrated from place of birth at any time during his or her lifetime. This is very useful as a sociological definition that treats all people originating outside the area of study as being a migrant without regard to the timing of their move.

One of the drawbacks in using data on lifetime migration is that the timing of migration is very imprecise. All that is known is that migrants moved sometime in their lives. Little is known about the number of moves or the timing of the last move, other than the fact that lifetime migrants moved at least once. Only the net effects can be seen.

Table 5.2 shows the number of persons who moved into or out of each region during their lifetimes. It also shows the number of non-migrants, the people who were resident at the time of the census in the region in which they were born

(they might have moved within the region but not outside of the region). In the final column the **Table 5.2** provides the derived estimate of net migration, showing the overall gains or losses to each region as a result of lifetime migration.

Birth place	Total population	Lifetime migration status			Net migration
		Non-migrants	In-migrants ¹	Out-migrants	
Total	2,373,493	1,970,016	403,477	403,477	0
Central	757,439	638,752	104,612	118,687	-14,075
East	230,064	191,432	11,053	38,632	-27,579
West	674,112	502,206	4,181	171,906	-167,725
South	177,834	146,537	14,643	31,297	-16,654
Ulaanbaatar	526,235	491,089	268,988	35,146	233,842
Abroad	7,809	NA	NA	7,809 ²	-7,809

¹includes those from abroad

²out-migrants from foreign countries into Mongolia

NA-census did not enumerate persons born and living abroad

Using the definition of lifetime migrants who crossed regional boundaries there were 403,477 migrants or about 17 percent of the population. This percentage reaches 21 percent when the boundaries are changed from regions to aimags (see **Table 5** in the Annex 1) – this will be analyzed in detail in the up-coming monograph on migration.

Internal migrants, which excludes the 7,809 persons who were born abroad, by definition migrated out from their region of origin and into their region of destination. Thus the frequency of out-migration was always equal to the frequency of in-migration: all internal migrants were at the same time out-migrants and in-migrants. The other conceptual point that followed from this logic was that for Mongolia as a whole net internal migration was equal to zero excluding those who were born abroad (7,809 persons).

All regions apart from Ulaanbaatar were characterized by net out-migration, the number of out-migrants exceeding the number of in-migrants. Ulaanbaatar in contrast to the other regions received 233,842 net in-migrants. Of course, not all persons leaving the regions headed directly for the Capital. Altogether 360,522 people migrated out of the other regions while 268,988 migrated into Ulaanbaatar. Thus 91,534 migrated between regions outside the Capital. **Table 5.3** illustrates the flows between regions and **Table 6** in the Annex 1 illustrates the flows between aimags.

The West region lost the largest population to migration. Altogether 171,906 persons now living in other regions identified the West as their region of birth. This number was equivalent to about one third of the population in the region at the time of the census. If the number of persons migrating abroad was taken into account in addition to the migrants to other regions, the low inter-censal growth

rate recorded in aimags of the West region (see **Table 3.1** for inter-censal growth) can be better appreciated.

For the more sparsely populated East and South regions migration played a less important part in population growth. For these regions, net migrants amounted to about 10-15 percent of the current populations. Bearing in mind that this net figure accumulated over the lifetime of the population enumerated, it can be seen that the average annual impact was not particularly heavy. The Central region was clearly affected by migration, though there was a net loss. Development of its urban centers occurred to take advantage of the corridors of roads and railways that were linking Ulaanbaatar to the other regions and countries. Thus in-migrants were attracted to the Central region for reasons similar to those that attracted migrants to Ulaanbaatar (**Table 5.3**). But the Central region is not the Capital and relatively large numbers of people moved from the Central region to Ulaanbaatar. In all, while net-migrants amounted to less than 3 percent of the population enumerated in the Central region, the migration process clearly influenced and impacted upon the economic and social development in both the Central and Ulaanbaatar regions.

Table 5.3 illustrates that in Ulaanbaatar itself, in-migration made a real impact on growth. Out of the population enumerated in Ulaanbaatar 35.4 percent were born in other regions. The characteristics of migration were very different than for the Central region. In the Capital, relative to the number of in-migrants there were very few out-migrants. If the Central region was characterized as providing a temporary destination in a step-wise approach to internal migration, Ulaanbaatar was the end of the road. But to note the 104,612 persons who moved to the Central region represent 14 percent of the population.

Table 5.3. Number of population by place of birth and residence at the time of the census, 2000

Birth place	Place of residence at the time of the census						Out-migrants
	Total	Central	East	West	South	Ulaanbaatar	
Total	2,373,493	743,364	202,485	506,387	161,180	760,077	-
Central	757,439	638,752	2,971	1,615	4,889	109,212	118,687
East	230,064	6,059	191,432	276	2,390	29,907	38,632
West	674,112	62,442	2,703	502,206	3,199	103,562	171,906
South	177,834	6,953	1,608	266	146,537	22,470	31,297
Ulaanbaatar	526,235	26,527	2,903	1,709	4,007	491,089	35,146
Abroad	7,809	2,631	868	315	158	3,837	7,809 *
In-migrants	-	104,612	11,053	4,181	14,643	268,988	403,477

*out-migrants from foreign countries into Mongolia

Table 5.4 illustrates percentage distribution of stream of lifetime migrants by region. The first part of **Table 5.4** shows percentage distribution of place of birth. The highest percentage of persons who remained in their region of birth was found in Ulaanbaatar (93.3%). Out of all persons who were born in Ulaanbaatar and enumerated in 2000, 5.0 percent migrated to Central region and 0.8 percent migrated to South region, being the most attractive regions for Ulaanbaatar-born persons. Following Ulaanbaatar, the Central region is characterized by high percentage of persons who remained in their region of

birth. Out of all persons born in Central region and enumerated in 2000 census, 14.4 percent migrated to Ulaanbaatar, 0.7, 0.4 and 0.2 percent migrated to South, East and West regions, respectively. In contrast with Ulaanbaatar and the Central region, the West region is characterized by the lowest percentage of persons who remained in their region of birth (74.5%).

Place of Birth	Place of residence at the time of the census					
	Total	Central	East	West	South	Ulaanbaatar
A. Total	100.0	31.3	8.5	21.4	6.8	32.0
Central	100.0	84.3	0.4	0.2	0.7	14.4
East	100.0	2.6	83.2	0.1	1.1	13.0
West	100.0	9.2	0.4	74.5	0.5	15.4
South	100.0	3.9	0.9	0.2	82.4	12.6
Ulaanbaatar	100.0	5.0	0.6	0.3	0.8	93.3
Abroad	100.0	33.7	11.1	4.0	2.0	49.2
Place of Birth	Total	Central	East	West	South	Ulaanbaatar
B. Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Central	31.9	85.9	1.5	0.3	3.0	14.4
East	9.7	0.8	94.6	0.1	1.5	3.9
West	28.4	8.4	1.3	99.2	2.0	13.6
South	7.5	0.9	0.8	0.0	90.9	3.0
Ulaanbaatar	22.2	3.6	1.4	0.3	2.5	64.6
Abroad	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.5

The second part of **Table 5.4** shows percent distribution by region of residence at the time of 2000 census. Out of all the persons enumerated in Ulaanbaatar in 2000, only 64.6 percent were born in Ulaanbaatar. On the other end of the spectrum, out of the all persons enumerated in the West region, 99.2 percent were born in the West region and only 0.8 percent had migrated into this region from other regions.

Five-year migration

In contrast to the imprecision in the time frame for analysis of lifetime migration, the question on usual residence exactly five years ago provided considerable precision.

Table 5.5. Five-year migrants by region, 2000

Place of residence in January, 1995	Total population aged 5 and above	Five-year migration status			Net-migration
		Non-migrants	In-migrants ¹	Out-migrants	
Total	2,127,470	1,978,396	149,074	149,074	0
Central	674,200	626,942	36,709	47,258	-10,549
East	192,242	176,319	4,629	15,923	-11,294
West	482,787	435,646	5,212	47,141	-41,929
South	147,663	135,812	7,089	11,851	-4,762
Ulaanbaatar	623,755	603,677	95,435	20,078	75,357
Abroad	6,823	NA	NA	6,823 ²	-6,823

¹includes those from abroad

²out-migrants from foreign countries into Mongolia

NA-census did not enumerate persons born and living abroad

The analysis proceeds in a similar fashion to that for lifetime migrants, noting the smaller number of migrants who changed their place of usual residence in the shorter five-year period. Five-year migration status by aimag and the Capital and sex is provided in **Table 7** in the Annex 1.

Not surprisingly, the migration pattern for the five-year period was not very different from that earlier described for lifetime migration. Apart from the Capital, all regions showed net out-migration. The largest net outflow was from the West that continued to lose population to other regions. For the other regions, net out-migration was not high, but the total number of migrants into and out of Central region exceeded 12 percent of its census population. **Table 5.6** shows the five-year migrants net flow by region and **Table 5.7** illustrates the percentage distribution of stream of five-year migrants by region.

Table 5.6. Number of population aged 5 and above by place of residence in January, 1995 and by place of residence at the time of the census, 2000

Place of residence in January, 1995	Total population aged 5 and above	Place of residence at the time of the census					Out-migrants
		Central	East	West	South	Ulaanbaatar	
Total	2,127,470	663,651	180,948	440,858	142,901	699,112	-
Central	674,200	626,942	1,040	1,250	2,259	42,709	47,258
East	192,242	2,199	176,319	153	1,109	12,462	15,923
West	482,787	17,305	290	435,646	733	28,813	47,141
South	147,663	2,285	903	213	135,812	8,450	11,851
Ulaanbaatar	623,755	12,969	1,964	2,276	2,869	603,677	20,078
Abroad	6,823	1,951	432	1,320	119	3,001	6,823*
In-migrants	-	36,709	4,629	5,212	7,089	95,435	149,074

*out-migrants from foreign countries into Mongolia

The first part of **Table 5.7** illustrates the percentage distribution of stream of five-year migrants by place of residence in January 1995. Out of all the persons who lived in Ulaanbaatar in January 1995, 96.8 percent remained in Ulaanbaatar. On the other hand, out of all the persons lived in West region in January 1995, 90.2 percent remained in the region and 9.8 percent migrated out to the other regions. Out of all the out-migrants from West region in the five year, about 60 percent migrated to Ulaanbaatar and less than 40 percent migrated to Central region.

The second part of **Table 5.7** illustrates the percentage distribution of stream of five-year migrants by place of residence in 2000. Out of all the persons enumerated in Ulaanbaatar in 2000, 86.4 percent were living in Ulaanbaatar in January 1995. The Central and South regions are characterized by net high in-migration in the five-years. Out of all the persons enumerated in Central region in 2000, 94.5 percent were living in the same region in January 1995. Out of the remaining, 2.6 and 2.0 percent migrated from the West region and Ulaanbaatar to the Central region, respectively. Out of all the persons enumerated in South region in 2000, 95 percent were already living in the South region exactly five years ago. Thus during the five-year period before the 2000 census, South region appeared to be the next region (Ulaanbaatar and Central region) which attracts migrants from many regions and it may be related with the growth of Zamiin-Uud, the boarder town with the Republic of China.

Place of residence in January, 1995	Place of residence at the time of the census					
	Total	Central	East	West	South	Ulaanbaatar
A. Total	100.0	31.3	8.5	21.4	6.8	32.0
Central	100.0	93.0	0.2	0.2	0.3	6.3
East	100.0	1.1	91.7	0.1	0.6	6.5
West	100.0	3.6	0.1	90.2	0.1	6.0
South	100.0	1.6	0.6	0.1	92.0	5.7
Ulaanbaatar	100.0	2.1	0.3	0.3	0.5	96.8
Abroad	100.0	28.6	6.3	19.4	1.7	44.0
Place of residence in January, 1995	Total	Central	East	West	South	Ulaanbaatar
B. Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Central	31.7	94.5	0.6	0.3	1.6	6.1
East	9.1	0.3	97.4	0.0	0.8	1.8
West	22.7	2.6	0.2	98.8	0.5	4.1
South	6.9	0.3	0.5	0.1	95.0	1.2
Ulaanbaatar	29.3	2.0	1.1	0.5	2.0	86.4
Abroad	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.3	0.1	0.4

Since the five-year period under review is well-defined it is possible to derive an estimate of annual migration from the above figures¹.

Table 5.8. Mean annual migration rates, January 1995 to January 2000

Region	Population		Mean annual migration rate (+ or -)*
	Including migration '000	Ignoring migration '000	
Total	2120.6	2120.6	0.0
Ulaanbaatar	696.1	623.8	2.2
East	180.5	192.2	-1.9
West	439.6	482.7	-1.2
South	142.8	147.6	-0.7
Central	661.6	674.3	-0.4

*defined as $(\log_e P_2/P_1)/n$ where P_2 is the theoretical population that includes migration, P_1 is the theoretical population that ignores migration and n represents the five year reference period.

The mean annual growth rates illustrate the impact that internal migration had on population distribution and regional growth. This can be demonstrated more vividly with reference to the total inter-censal growth rates for the various regions. As a starting point assume that inter-censal growth was distributed linearly throughout the period. Ulaanbaatar had a mean annual growth rate in the order of 3.6 percent. About 61 percent of the total growth, was a direct result of net inward migration from the other regions. The low inter-censal growth rates for regions other than Ulaanbaatar were very clearly the result of the relatively heavy net out-migration, especially from the West.

Recent migration

The question on duration of residence enables the study of migration during a specified period. Despite the nature of reporting bias discussed above, for short durations the number of multiple movers were few and most migration episodes were included. Indeed, a different problem arose. Many moves in the short period were in their very nature indeterminate and may or may not, have resulted in longer-term migration. Thus, for example, of the many Mongolians who came to Ulaanbaatar to look for a job, failed to find the money to register or to find work, some, perhaps many, returned to their home aimags. At the census time, those that did not state an intention to return home within six months were regarded as recent migrants. Thus the figures from the analysis may be overstated by the inclusion of visitors with undetermined migrant status and since, in any case, they include genuine migrants who would return home within five years, they are not strictly comparable to the five-year rates discussed above.

¹To do this it is necessary to obtain two approximate population figures, one including migration effects, the other ignoring them. The sum of non-migrants and out-migrants provides the theoretical population that ignores migration while the sum of non-migrants and in-migrants provides an approximation to the census figure that includes the effects of migration.

Previous place of residence	One year migration status				
	Total	Non-migrants	In-migrants ¹	Out-migrants	Net-migration
Total	2,373,493	2,308,538	64,955	64,955	0
Central	750,470	728,357	15,007	22,113	-7,106
East	207,314	200,358	2,127	6,956	-4,829
West	523,403	504,043	2,344	19,360	-17,016
South	162,656	157,688	3,492	4,968	-1,476
Ulaanbaatar	727,399	718,092	41,985	9,307	32,678
Abroad	2,251	NA	NA	2,251 ²	-2,251

¹includes those from abroad

²out-migrants from foreign countries into Mongolia

NA-census did not enumerate persons born and living abroad

The migration rates for the past year confirm a number of features of internal migration patterns in Mongolia. It is clear that the streams and counter streams of migrants observed over the lifetimes of the present population persisted even during the most recent period. The region that lost most to migration was the West followed by the Central. The pattern of migration for Central differed in many respects to the other regions, since it was a relatively large receiver and sender of migrants. It is of interest, for example, that in addition to the migrants moving aimags and out of Central from other regions, 9355 persons migrated between aimags within the region. See **Table 8** in the Annex 1 for one-year migration status by aimag and the Capital and sex.

Growth in Ulaanbaatar was heavily influenced by the continuing in-migration. It is difficult to say what the rate of growth in Ulaanbaatar was during the year before the census. Certainly with a gain from internal migration in excess of four percent and some additional gains from natural increase, the growth figure would have been in the region of five percent, ignoring the effects of migration from abroad. But international migration was probably rising and drew selectively from the Capital. What can be said is that growth in Ulaanbaatar remained high. Internal migration continued to impact in a significant way on human settlement patterns in Ulaanbaatar and in the whole of Mongolia.

Table 5.10 shows stream of one-year migrants by region. As a total 64,955 persons migrated between regions in the past year.

Table 5.10. Number of population by place of residence in the past year and place of residence at the time of the census, 2000

Previous place of residence	Place of residence at the time of the census						Out-migrants
	Total	Central	East	West	South	Ulaanbaatar	
Total	2,373,493	743,364	202,485	506,387	161,180	760,077	-
Central	750,470	728,357	541	538	1,178	19,856	22,113
East	207,314	779	200,358	16	619	5,542	6,956
West	523,403	7,051	160	504,043	346	11,803	19,360
South	162,656	882	411	71	157,688	3,604	4,968
Ulaanbaatar	727,399	5,872	958	1,154	1,323	718,092	9,307
Abroad	2,251	423	57	565	26	1,180	2,251 *
In-migrants	-	15,007	2,127	2,344	3,492	41,985	64,955

*out-migrants from foreign countries into Mongolia

The first part of Table 5.11 shows the percentage distribution of stream of one-year migrants by place of previous residence. Out of all the persons lived in Ulaanbaatar in the past year, 98.7 percent remained in Ulaanbaatar and only 1.3 percent migrated to other regions, majority (63.1%) migrated into the Central region. On the other hand, out of all the persons lived in the West region in the past year 96.3 percent remained in the region and 3.7 percent migrated out to the other regions. Out of which 61.0 percent was migrated into Ulaanbaatar, followed by 36.4 percent into Central region. From each region, majority of one-year migrants, 89.8, 79.7, 72.5 and 61.0 percent of one-year migrants from Central, East, South and West regions, respectively, moved into Ulaanbaatar.

Table 5.11. Percent distribution of population by place of residence in the past year and place of residence at the time of the census, 2000

Previous place of residence	Place of residence at time of the census					
	Total	Central	East	West	South	Ulaanbaatar
A. Total	100.0	31.3	8.5	21.4	6.8	32.0
Central	100.0	97.0	0.1	0.1	0.2	2.6
East	100.0	0.4	96.6	0.0	0.3	2.7
West	100.0	1.3	0.0	96.3	0.1	2.3
South	100.0	0.5	0.3	0.1	96.9	2.2
Ulaanbaatar	100.0	0.8	0.1	0.2	0.2	98.7
Abroad	100.0	18.8	2.5	25.1	1.2	52.4
B. Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Central	31.6	98.0	0.3	0.1	0.7	2.6
East	8.7	0.1	98.9	0.1	0.4	0.7
West	22.1	0.9	0.1	99.5	0.2	1.5
South	6.9	0.1	0.2	0.0	97.8	0.5
Ulaanbaatar	30.6	0.8	0.5	0.2	0.8	94.5
Abroad	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.2

The second part of **Table 5.11** shows the percentage distribution of stream of one-year migrants by place of residence in 2000. Out of all the persons enumerated in Ulaanbaatar in 2000, 94.5 percent was living in Ulaanbaatar in the past year and 5.5 percent was migrated into Ulaanbaatar from other regions. Out of all the in-migrants into Ulaanbaatar in the past year, 47.3, 13.2, 28.1, 8.6 and 2.8 percent were migrated from Central, East, West and South regions and abroad, respectively. In the past year as in the five-year migration, the Central and South regions and Ulaanbaatar are characterized by net high in-migration. Out of all the persons enumerated in the Central region in 2000, 98.0 percent were living in the same region in the past year. From the remaining, 0.9 and 0.8 percent were migrated from West region and Ulaanbaatar city into the Central region, respectively. Majority of in-migrants into Central region was from West region and Ulaanbaatar city, while majority of in-migrants into South region was from Central region and Ulaanbaatar. In contrast with Central region, the South region is characterized by being place of destination from many regions. Out of all the in-migrants in the past year into the South region, 33.7, 17.7, 9.9, 37.9 and 0.7 percent were from Central, East, West regions and Ulaanbaatar and abroad, respectively. According to the percentage distribution by place of residence in 2000, the Central region is appeared to be the most attractive region following Ulaanbaatar city for the five-year migration while the South region is appeared to be the most attractive region following Ulaanbaatar city for the one-year migration. But it is important to note that in terms of number of migrants Central region is greater than the South region (**Table 5.10**).

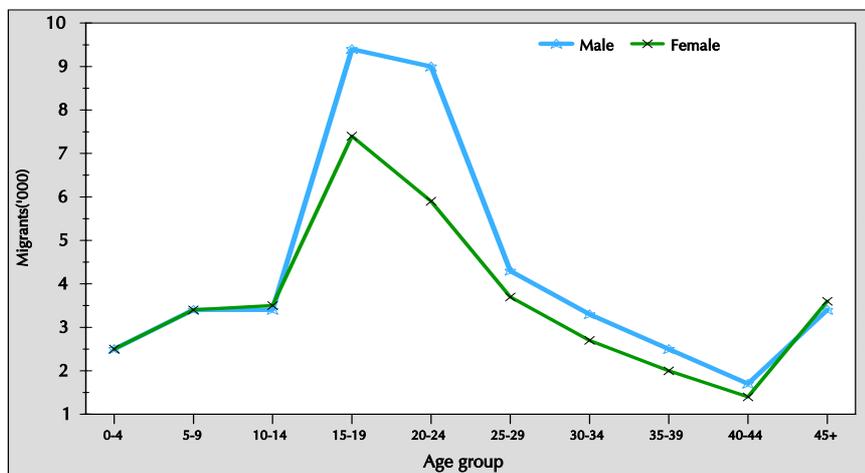
Characteristics of migrants

For this report it is only possible to touch on the main age and sex of migrants. Linked to the definition of migration is the need to determine the circumstances of migration as pre conditions to describing the characteristics of migrants. As time and space change, so could the profile of migrants. One other consideration is the effects of duration of residence at place of destination. The longer a migrant remains in the area of destination the more likely that his or her variable characteristics such as housing, education and employment will change.

Age group	Migrants						All persons
	Male		Female		Total		
	'000	%	'000	%	'000	%	%
Total	42.9	100.0	36.1	100.0	79.0	100.0	100.0
0-4	2.5	5.8	2.5	6.9	5.0	6.3	10.4
5-9	3.4	7.9	3.4	9.4	6.8	8.7	12.1
10-14	3.4	7.9	3.5	9.7	6.9	8.6	13.4
15-19	9.4	21.9	7.4	20.5	16.8	21.3	11.2
20-24	9.0	21.0	5.9	16.3	14.9	19.0	10.0
25-29	4.3	10.0	3.7	10.3	8.0	10.1	9.0
30-34	3.3	7.7	2.7	7.5	6.0	7.6	7.8
35-39	2.5	5.9	2.0	5.5	4.5	5.7	7.2
40-44	1.7	4.0	1.4	3.9	3.1	3.9	5.3
45 +	3.4	7.9	3.6	10.0	7.0	8.8	13.6

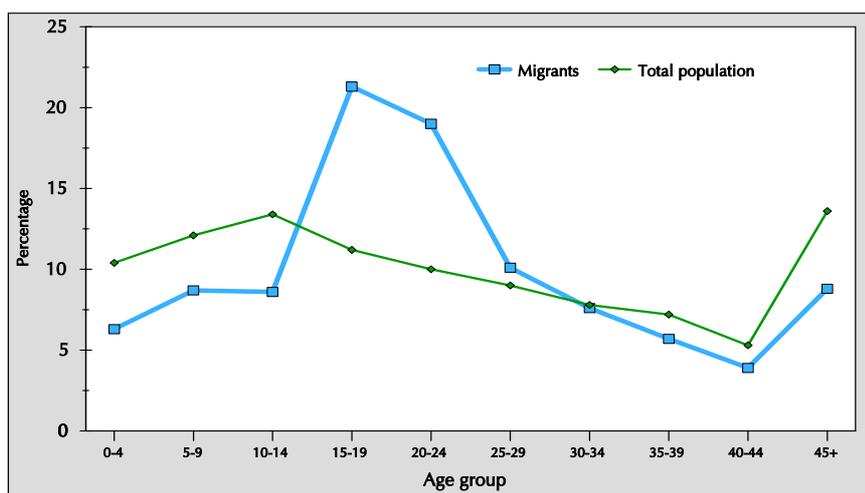
Migration was selectively male with about seven thousand more male migrants than female. Figure 5.4 clearly illustrates that the dominance of males was greatest between ages 15 and 25.

Figure 5.4. Migrants in the past year by sex and age group, 2000



Age selectiveness was particularly pronounced as can be seen in Figure 5.5. The high number of 15-19 year olds migrating, compared with the total population, was clearly related to the need to move for further schooling. The other factor that has clear effect on migration was that soldiers and prisoners were enumerated as a usual resident in the aimag and the Capital where they were living at the time of the census. For the age group 20-24, education was also likely to be an important factor. But the attraction of employment in the receiving areas also played a part.

Figure 5.5. Total population and migrants in past year by age group, 2000



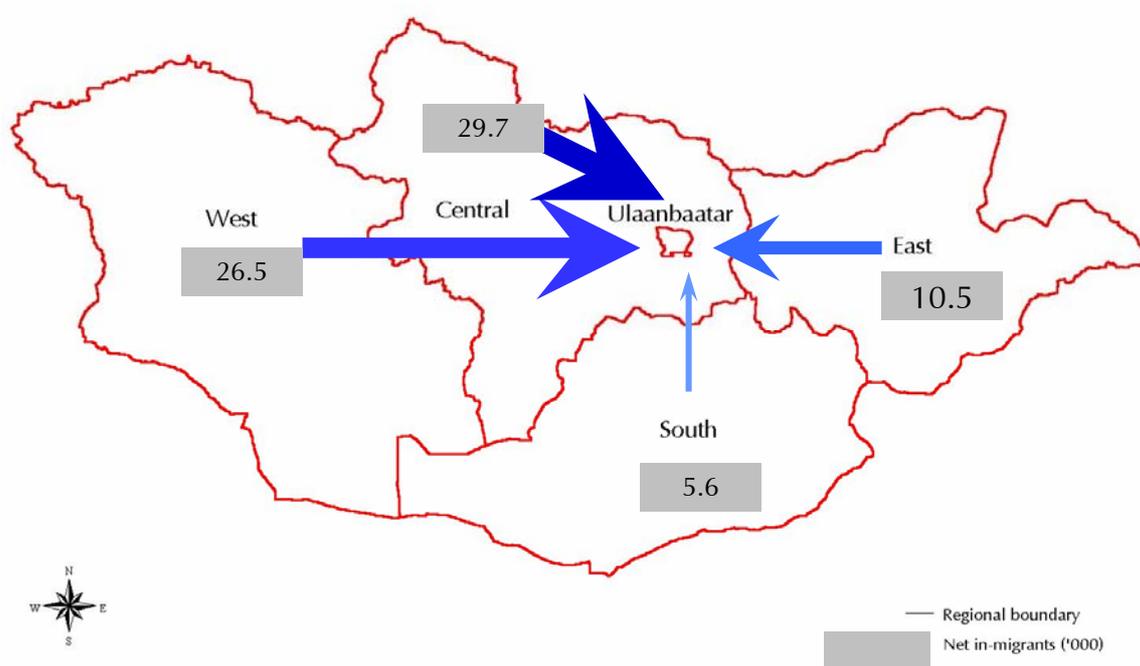
Urbanization

The concept of urbanization is very closely related to the study of migration. A large part of the migration process is towards the urban centers in search of improved education and work opportunities. And a large part of the population growth in urban areas is due to migration.

Ulaanbaatar is by far the largest city in Mongolia. Of the 2127.5 persons who resided in a different region between the time of the census and five years previous to the census, 149.1 had moved between Ulaanbaatar and another region. Of these 95.4 or 64.0 percent had moved into Ulaanbaatar. Thus the great migration towards the city was clear. This large net flow towards the Capital can be seen in **Figure 5.6**. Population streams flowed from all regions but particularly from the West and East.

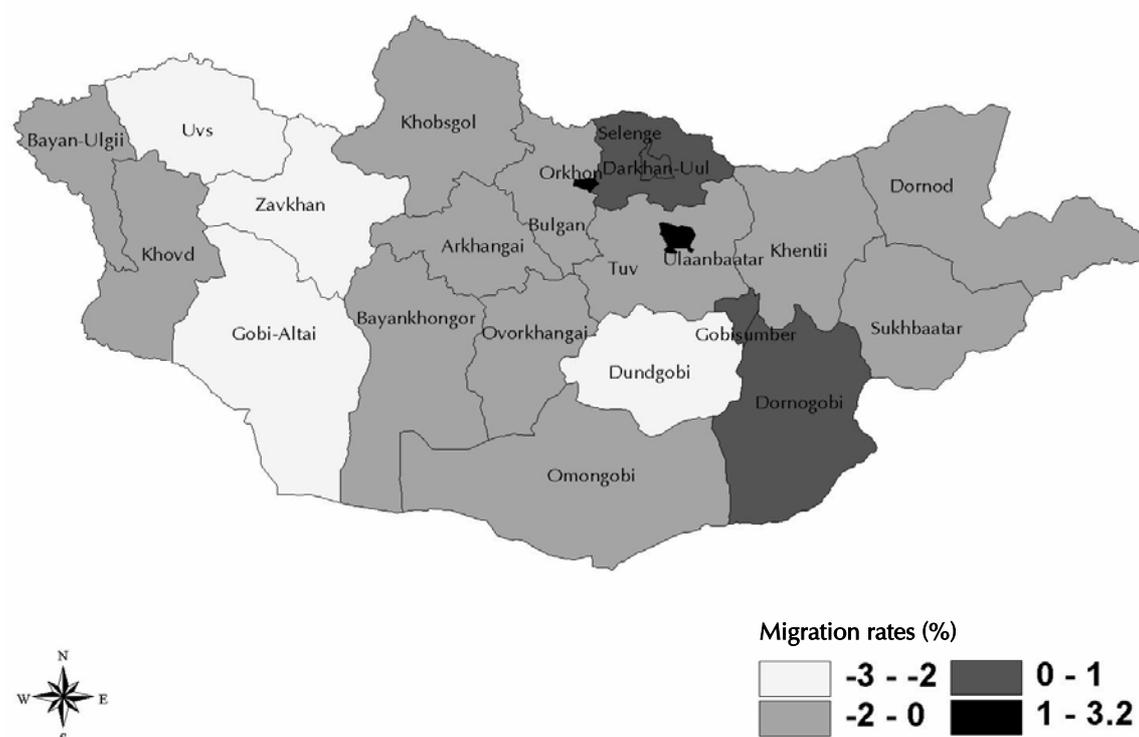
However, the broad figures provided at the regional level conceal some of the more subtle migration processes of urbanization that have occurred and are continuing. Movement within the regions towards the most urban aimags is one such development. Even within the aimags, migration from the rural soums to the aimag centers was strongly in evidence, expressing the desire to move towards the areas of urban development and opportunity.

Figure 5.6. Number ('000) of net in-migrants to Ulaanbaatar by region, 1995-2000



The impact of migration on urban growth can be readily observed from Figure 5.7.

Figure 5.7. Net annual migration rates by aimag and the Capital, 1995-2000



The rapid growth of Ulaanbaatar, fuelled by heavy in-migration from the other areas of Mongolia was clear enough. The growth of other towns, however, was also taking place as a consequence of the urbanization process. The smaller towns, especially those situated in the path of the Mongolian railway, appeared to experience the highest growth and accentuated the urbanization process. Thus, the aimags that experienced inward migration, apart from the Capital, were Dornogobi in the South and Darkhan-Uul and Orkhon at the northern limits of the Central region. It is of no surprise, therefore, that Dornogobi borders with the People's Republic of China and the railroad passes through the town. The border town itself, Zamiin-Uud, was expanding, no doubt serving as a convenient regional trading center.

In the North, a similar situation existed. Darkhan-Uul is one of the few areas apart from Ulaanbaatar to experience growth. Again, the railroad passes through Darkhan-Uul and neighbouring Selenge aimag, linking Mongolia to the Russian Federation. In nearby Orkhon, net in-migration was also observed. The urban center, Erdenet, though not on the international train route, was also linked to Ulaanbaatar by domestic rail.

Chapter 6: EDUCATION AND LITERACY

Chapter 6: EDUCATION AND LITERACY

The collection of information on education in the census is of prime importance. Education is the principal means of developing the nation's human resource potential. It therefore provides an important measure in itself but also serves as a key background variable in the study of the labour force, migration, housing and other topics of value to national planners.

Fortunately, unlike with many other variables, the treatment of education in population censuses has not changed much in the past few decades. In the 2000 census two questions were asked. One question relates to the highest level of education completed. This question was asked to all persons aged seven years and above. Another question related to the current situation: all persons aged 7-29 were asked whether they were attending an educational institution at the time of the census.

According to the "Law on Primary and Secondary Education" approved on 22 June 1995, 4 years of schooling is primary education, 8 years of schooling is basic education, 10 years of schooling is complete secondary education. This law also says that the duration for obtaining technical and vocational education varies from 1 to 4 years depending on level of education obtained and specificity of vocation. According to the "Law on High Education" approved on 22 June 1995 and amended on 23 July 1998, the required attainment for obtaining a diploma of high education is not less than 90 credit hours, bachelor degree is not less than 210 credit hours including previously attended credit hours, master degree is not less than 150 credit hours including previously attended credit hours and PhD is not less than 120 credit hours including previously attended credit hours.

Highest level completed

The highest level completed provides information on the level of education of the population. Although the questions asked and response categories provided in the 1989 and 2000 censuses are not strictly consistent, it is possible by broad grouping of the categories to construct a table showing some comparability for persons aged ten years and above. Those who did not complete their primary education are considered to be non-educated.

Highest level completed	1989			2000		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Non-educated	9.8	13.8	11.8	11.7	11.5	11.6
Educated	90.2	86.2	88.2	88.3	88.5	88.4
Primary	29.7	31.2	30.5	23.8	23.1	23.4
Secondary (including technical vocational)	46.4	39.4	42.9	51.3	48.3	49.8
Specialized and non-degree tertiary	6.1	9.7	7.8	5.7	9.4	7.6
Degree and higher	8.0	5.9	7.0	7.6	7.7	7.6

For both sexes together, the figures appear to suggest that education has improved among the total population aged 10 and above. According to **Table 6.1** the proportion of persons with a university degree or higher has increased from 7.0 to nearly 7.6 percent and at the other end of the distribution the percentage with only primary and non-educated has declined from 30.5 to 23.5 and from 11.8 to 11.6, respectively. Both changes are positive and suggest improvements. But it must be recognized that the people who have died since the last census tended to be among the elderly. As will also be shown the elderly were among the least well educated. Therefore, the population momentum that has occurred in the past ten years would almost certainly be expected to improve the overall position as better educated younger generations replaced the elderly. **Table 9** in the Annex 1 provides education level of population aged 7 and above by aimag and the Capital.

Table 6.1 also suggests a profound change in sex differentials that will be supported by other evidence later in the chapter. The share of non-educated women was greater than that of men in 1989. During 1989-2000, the share of non-educated women decreased while it increased for men. Thus both sexes reached almost the same level in 2000. During 1989-2000, the percentage of primary education decreased for the benefit of higher education, especially for women.

In 2000, for all formal school levels, males were more likely to have completed primary and secondary (including technical vocational) education compared with their female counterparts but the difference was small. However, at the higher levels of education, specialized and non degree-tertiary and degree and higher, females were more likely to have completed their education than their male counterparts. In professional non-degree education that included teaching and nursing, there were 88 thousand females compared with barely 52 thousand males. Female dominance continued into degree and higher, though not to the same extent as with non-degree training. The census reported over 71 thousand female graduates compared with less than 69 thousand males (see **Table 10** in the Annex 1).

Highest level completed	Urban			Rural			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Total	100.0								
Non-educated	8.5	8.4	8.4	16.0	16.1	16.1	11.7	11.5	11.6
Primary	17.3	17.6	17.5	32.6	31.2	31.9	23.8	23.1	23.5
Secondary and non-degree tertiary	62.5	62.3	62.4	49.4	51.0	50.2	56.9	57.7	57.3
Degree and higher	11.7	11.7	11.7	2.0	1.7	1.8	7.6	7.7	7.6

Urban rural differences were present at all educational levels, but more pronounced at the highest level (see **Table 6.2**). Similarly, a great residential difference exists at the lower levels. In rural areas, there were about twice as many males and females with non-education or primary schooling than in urban areas. At the secondary and non-degree tertiary level, the difference by residence was lower, 13.1 points for male and 11.3 points for female.

Table 6.2 illustrates a higher gender equality in urban areas. But in the rural areas, there were more females with secondary and non-degree tertiary education than males although the differences were not wide.

Table 6.3 illustrates the percentage distribution of the population aged 10 and above by highest level completed and age group for 2000.

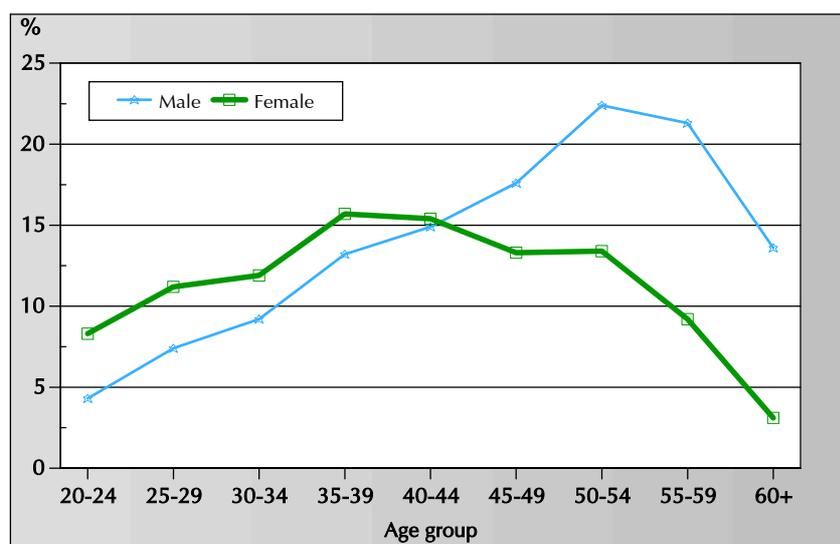
Age group	Non- educated	Primary	Grades 4-10	Technical and other non degree	Degree and above	Total
Total	11.6	23.5	46.1	11.2	7.6	100.0
10-14*	41.0	57.5	1.5	-	-	100.0
15-19	7.7	28.3	63.1	0.9	-	100.0
20-24	2.7	12.2	72.0	6.8	6.3	100.0
25-29	1.8	4.1	67.1	17.7	9.3	100.0
30-34	2.2	4.4	61.4	21.4	10.6	100.0
35-39	2.7	7.4	54.0	21.4	14.5	100.0
40-44	2.3	12.7	48.9	20.9	15.2	100.0
45-49	2.8	18.7	42.3	20.8	15.4	100.0
50-54	3.8	23.7	36.0	18.9	17.6	100.0
55-59	7.9	33.6	29.0	14.5	15.0	100.0
60 +	25.8	41.8	16.6	8.0	7.8	100.0

*children aged 10-12 are still in primary school

Data on the highest level of education completed by age group provides some interesting features. Age group is a good proxy for history, the older the age group the further in the past does highest level completed refer to. Thus persons aged 60 and above completed their education at least 30 years ago, in many cases. The generally low levels of education completed among that age cohort where two thirds achieved primary education or less is a comment on the prevailing education levels. The percentage of those who completed secondary school rose steadily reaching a peak for the age group 25-29. In this age group almost 94 percent completed more than primary education or obtained post-school training qualifications.

For more recent age cohorts, however, the average level of school completed has been falling. Privatization of livestock that started in 1990, had a negative effect for many children to draw them from school, especially boys. Thus about 15 percent of the population aged 20-24 had completed no more than primary education. For the age group 15-19 among which 64 percent had completed primary education, the situation is worse still; about 36 percent had completed no more than primary education. But for the age group 10-14, the situation is different mainly because many of those who are aged 10-12 are still in primary school and under the non-educated category.

Figure 6.1. Percentage of graduates from high educational institutions, by age group and sex, 2000



Earlier it was shown that current graduates of university degrees were higher for females than for males. In **Figure 6.1** it can be seen that this has not always been the position. The graphs show two interesting features of change over time. The first relates to the general shape of the distributions that confirms the observation made earlier that educational attainment was probably falling during the past decade or so. For example for males, the maximum attainment was achieved for the cohort now aged 50-54 for which 22.3 percent were graduates from high educational institutions. Since that time, a steady decline had occurred and for the cohort aged 30-34 less than ten percent were graduates from high educational institutions. The situation for younger ages than 30-34 also seemed to decline further, but since many of these were still attending universities and colleges, the results cannot yet be accurately interpreted.

The second point relates once more to sex differentials that were observed earlier to favour females. It is clear from the **Figure 6.1** that the experiences of males and females during the past 30 years or so have followed very different paths. For males, the first ten years or so of the period covered in the figure was a decade of advancing educational attainment. The sex differentials that were wide for the oldest age group were maintained as both sexes advanced at a roughly similar pace. For the population below age 50, the nature of change was different. The improvement in women's education was much more rapid than for men. Indeed for the fifteen years in which the cohorts aged 35 to 54 completed their education the proportion of females who graduated from high educational institutions continued to increase while the proportion of males who graduated from high educational institutions actually fell. For the age group 40-44 a cross-over occurred; at older ages a higher proportion of males than females graduated from high educational institutions while at younger ages the situation was reversed and a higher proportion of females graduated from high educational institutions than males.

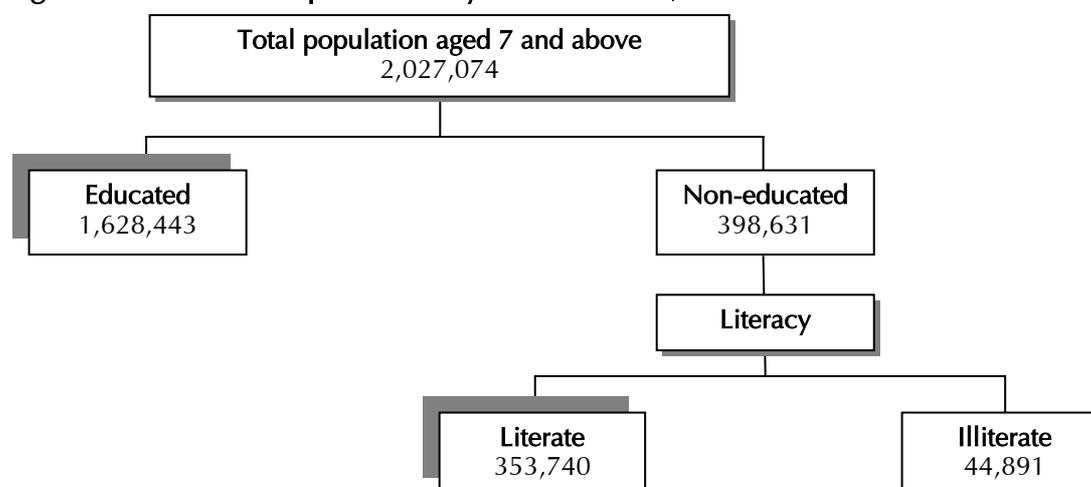
As observed, the situation in the past decade suggests that educational attainment is falling for both males and females. But interestingly, the decline is

less steep for females, resulting in a widening of the gender gap in favour of females.

Literacy

The definition of literacy used in the 2000 census follows closely to that recommended by the United Nations. A literate person was one that could read and write simple statements in any language with understanding. For the 2000 census, the questions on education and literacy were asked separately. But the literacy question was asked only to persons who had not completed primary education or who had no education. Census questions on education and literacy are illustrated in Figure 6.2.

Figure 6.2. The concept of literacy in the census, 2000



While information on literacy was collected for all persons aged seven years and above. By international standards, literacy rates for all persons aged 15 years and above is illustrated in Table 6.4.

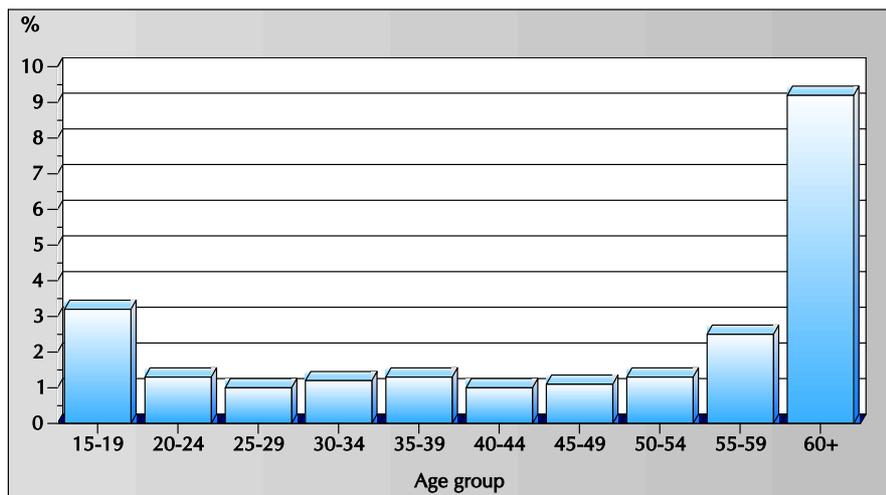
Table 6.4. Number and percent distribution of population aged 15 and above, by literacy status, residence and sex, 2000

Literacy status	Males		Females		Urban		Rural		Total
	'000	%	'000	%	'000	%	'000	%	%
Total	749.9	100.0	774.5	100.0	898.7	100.0	625.7	100.0	100.0
Literate	735.0	98.0	755.4	97.5	888.4	98.9	602.0	96.2	97.8
Illiterate	14.9	2.0	19.1	2.5	10.3	1.1	23.7	3.8	2.2

By international standards, literacy in Mongolia was very high amounting to 97.8 percent of the population aged 15 years and above. The difference between males and females was not large, illiteracy rates for both sexes being below 3 percent. Rural-urban differences, however, were more significant. Urban illiteracy at about one percent of population aged 15 years and above was three times less than rural illiteracy.

Illiteracy by age supports the findings of the analysis of the education data. For persons age 55 and above illiteracy rates were relatively high, reaching above 9 percent for the age group 60 years and above. This reflects the position of persons who completed their formal education more than thirty years ago. For the 30 years covered by the age groups 20-24 to 50-54, little variation was observed in the illiteracy rates. However, at the younger age group 15-19, the proportion of illiterate persons rises rapidly to above 3 percent, a feature, not unlike education, that must be of concern to policy makers and planners.

Figure 6.3. Percentage of illiterate by age group, 2000



More detailed information on literacy of the population aged 10 and above by age group, sex and residence is provided in **Table 11** in the Annex 1 and by aimag and the Capital in **Table 12** in the Annex 1.

School attendance

Out of all persons aged 7-29, 47.8 percent were attending an educational institution. According to the "Law on Primary and Secondary Education" of Mongolia age eight is the age of entry for primary school. According to the amendment made on 23 July 1998, children aged 6-7 can be enrolled into the primary school if special circumstances and conditions are met. As Table 6.5 shows, by age eight, 84.8 percent of children were attending an educational institution. The age of entry appeared to vary between ages seven and nine. By age seven, 29.4 percent were attending school, rising to 93.3 percent by age nine.

Table 6.5. School attendance of 7-29 year olds by age and sex, 2000

Age	Not attending educational institution			Attending educational institution			Total population		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
	%	%	%	%	%	%	'000	'000	'000
7-29	55.5	48.9	52.2	44.5	51.1	47.8	612.1	606.4	1218.5
7	72.8	68.3	70.6	27.2	31.7	29.4	29.3	28.5	57.8
8	16.7	13.7	15.2	83.3	86.3	84.8	30.9	30.7	61.6
9	7.5	5.8	6.7	92.5	94.2	93.3	33.3	32.7	66.0
10	7.6	5.5	6.6	92.4	94.5	93.4	33.9	33.6	67.5
11	10.1	6.4	8.2	89.9	93.6	91.8	32.2	31.9	64.1
12	14.6	8.4	11.6	85.4	91.6	88.4	31.6	31.0	62.6
13	19.5	11.0	15.2	80.5	89.0	84.8	31.4	31.5	62.9
14	25.5	14.2	19.9	74.5	85.8	80.1	30.2	30.1	60.3
10-14	15.2	9.0	12.1	84.8	91.0	87.9	159.3	158.1	317.4
15	34.3	20.0	27.2	65.7	80.0	72.8	29.6	28.8	58.4
8-15	16.6	10.4	13.5	83.4	89.6	86.5	253.1	250.3	503.4
15-19	59.6	45.7	52.7	40.4	54.3	47.3	133.3	130.0	263.3
20-24	87.7	81.0	84.4	12.3	19.0	15.6	118.0	117.7	235.7
25-29	96.0	93.8	94.9	4.0	6.2	5.1	108.0	108.7	216.7

From age 10 onwards, the slope of education participation turned downwards as dropouts leave the system at higher levels. It decreased down to 72.8 percent by age of 15 years, the age to complete eight-grade of secondary education. The decrease was more profound for the boys. Even though school is compulsory until eight grade, by the year 2000, 68.2 thousand children aged 8-15 were not attending school, out of which, 42.1 thousand or 61.7 percent were boys and 26.1 thousand or 38.3 percent were girls. The sharpest decline occurred between age groups 10-14 and 15-19 where school participation fell from 87.9 percent to 47.3 percent of the age group. Most of the population in this age group 15-19 (usual age of completion of basic education is 16) have completed basic education and are of working age. At age 20-24, 15.6 percent remained at an educational institution, presumably at tertiary level.

Considerable differences persisted between urban and rural dwellers at all ages. In total about 57 percent of urban dwellers aged 7-29 attended an educational institution compared with about 36 percent of rural dwellers. The differences were most marked at ages 15 and above suggesting a lack of vocational schools

in many of the rural areas. Similarly, it is related with the fact that many children are entering livestock economy after eight grade of secondary education in rural areas. Another reason of such wide differences in the education received in urban and rural areas is the fact that many rural children migrated to urban areas to continue their education.

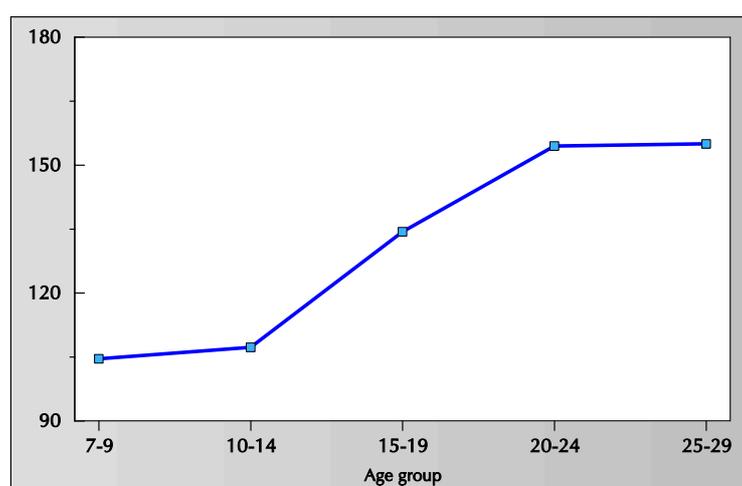
Table 6.6. Percentage of 7-29 year olds attending an educational institution by age group, residence and sex, 2000

Age	Urban			Rural			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
7-29	53.6	59.5	56.6	32.8	39.3	35.9	44.5	51.1	47.8
7	38.1	43.9	41.0	15.2	17.9	16.6	27.2	31.7	29.4
8	90.6	92.8	91.7	74.3	78.4	76.4	83.3	86.3	84.8
9	96.4	97.2	96.8	87.5	90.2	88.8	92.5	94.2	93.3
10-14	94.0	96.7	95.4	72.9	83.4	78.1	84.8	91.0	87.9
15-19	56.9	69.8	63.5	19.2	30.2	24.4	40.4	54.3	47.3
20-24	20.9	30.8	26.0	1.5	1.9	1.7	12.3	19.0	15.6
25-29	6.6	10.0	8.3	0.7	0.7	0.7	4.0	6.2	5.1

At all ages females showed an advantage over males in school attendance amounting to about seven percent higher participation at ages 7-29. This advantage was apparent in both rural and urban areas. More striking, as age and presumably educational level increased, the advantage of females increased too. More detailed information on school attendance by age, residence and sex is provided in **Table 13** in the Annex 1. Also school attendance by aimag and the Capital and sex is provided in **Table 14** in the Annex 1.

This suggested that females were not only more likely to commence schooling than males, but once at school, at all levels, they were less likely to drop out.

Figure 6.4. Attendance in educational institutions: sex ratios by age group, 2000



Sex ratio indexes (number of females per 100 males) of education institutional participation were calculated and these have been plotted in **Figure 6.4**. An index of 100 would show equal male and female participation. Very clearly the

rates rise rapidly to exceed 150 at ages 20-24 and 25-29, reflecting particularly wide differentials at tertiary institutions. The reasons for the relatively poor attendance level of males cannot be ascertained here, but it is an area that calls for more research.

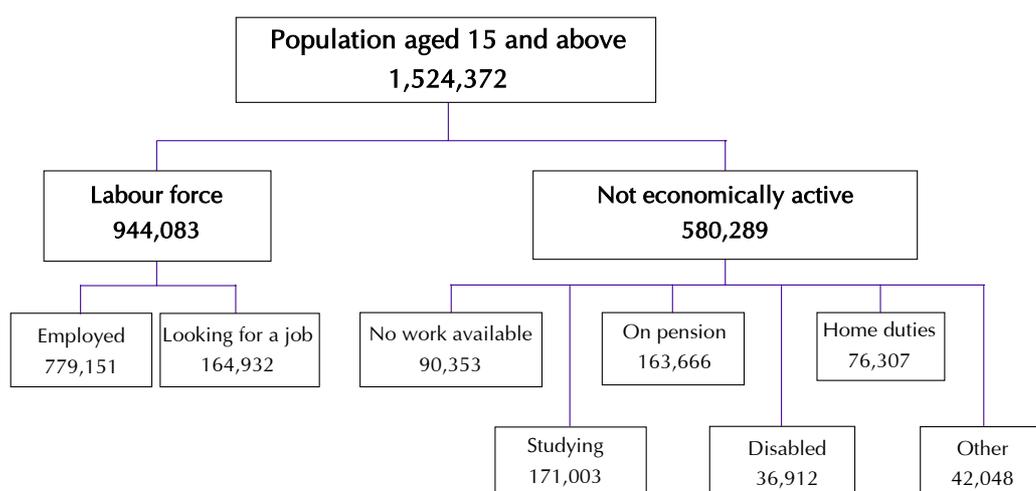
Chapter 7: ECONOMIC ACTIVITY

Chapter 7: ECONOMIC ACTIVITY

The measurement of economic activity in a census is extremely complex. While an employment survey can afford the luxury of asking many questions, a census tries to capsule employment experience into very few questions. In the 2000 census, for example, only five questions were asked altogether to collect information on economic activities and employment.

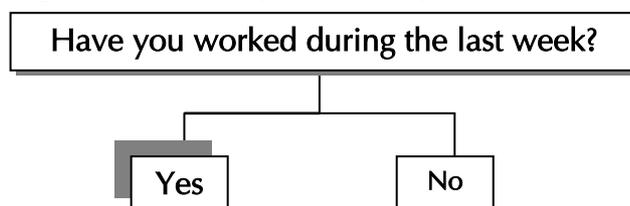
Figure 7.1 provides an illustrated overview of the concepts used and the information collected in the 2000 census.

Figure 7.1. Concept of economic activity, 2000



Another difficulty is the changing demand for economic information over time as Mongolia moves into transition from a planned to a market oriented economy. This is well illustrated by a consideration of the different approaches adopted in 1989 and 2000 and the problems that users will likely face in the analysis of trends in the past decade. In the 2000 census, Mongolia adopted what is known as a *current activity* approach to measuring economic activity, focusing on a short reference period of one week. Current activity gives clear priority to work; the person who worked for even an hour during the reference week was classified as employed. The question on employment asked in the census is presented in Figure 7.2.

Figure 7.2. Concept of employment, 2000



In contrast, the approach taken in 1989 differed in at least two major respects. First, there was no explicit question on economic status that could properly identify the labour force or economically active population. Secondly, the underlying concepts were based on a *usual activity* approach that considered how persons spent most of their time during a longer reference period implicitly,

in the case of Mongolia, past year. For more information, please refer to **Chapter 1** of this Report and **Chapter 3** of the Administrative Report.

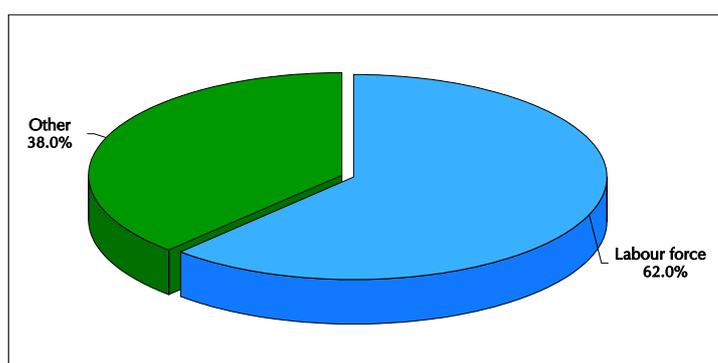
As a result of the changes made in the measurement of economic activity, no attempt is made in this report to compare the actual figures for the two censuses.

More analysis of these data will be available in the up-coming monograph on economic activity.

Economic activity status

The economic activity status of the population aged 15 years and above can be classified in several ways. One of the more conventional is the distinction drawn between the *labour force*, sometimes referred to as the economically active population, and the not-economically active population. The usefulness of the concept of the labour force to economic planners is that it includes persons who are employed and those who are unemployed. Thus it describes labour supply, including both current and potential workers. In 2000, 62 percent of persons aged 15 and above were classified as being in the labour force. This percentage is often referred to as the *labour force participation rate*.

Figure 7.3. Labour force participation among those aged 15 and above, 2000



The remaining 38 percent were engaged in activities classified as being outside of the labour force.

As noted earlier, about 62 percent of the total population were in the labour force. But labour force participation was not evenly spread through the population. For example, as can be seen in **Table 7.1** labour force participation was higher among males, at 69 percent, than females, at 56 percent. This difference persisted in both the rural areas and urban areas. In the rural areas labour force participation was considerably higher for both sexes than in the urban areas. This was particularly true for males where 80 percent claimed they worked during the reference period or were looking for a job.

Economic activity status	Urban			Rural			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Labour force	60.2	47.9	53.8	80.1	66.9	73.6	68.6	55.5	61.9
Not economically active	39.8	52.1	46.2	19.9	33.1	26.4	31.4	45.5	38.1

Economic activity patterns are influenced among other things by age. **Table 7.2** shows labour force participation by age group for males and females separately. The age pattern of the labour force is very marked. At ages 15-24 less than half the females are in the labour force compared with over 60 percent of males. For both sexes, labour force participation is highest at ages 25-54, although it is higher at all ages for males. The male advantage is even more marked at ages 55 and above. This can be partly explained by the earlier retirement age for women (age 55) than for men (age 60). Of the 98 thousand women in this age group, less than 12 thousand claimed they worked or looked for a job during the reference period. Although there were less males than females in this age group, almost 26.7 thousand claimed to be working and looked for a job.

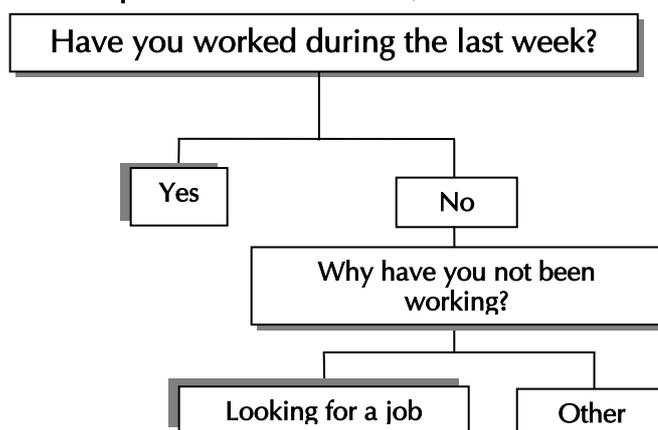
Age group	In labour force						Not in labour force						Total		
	Male		Female		Total		Male		Female		Total		Male	Female	Total
	'000	%	'000	%	'000	%	'000	%	'000	%	'000	%	'000	'000	'000
Total	514.2	68.6	429.9	55.5	944.1	61.9	235.7	31.4	344.6	44.5	580.3	38.1	749.9	774.5	1524.4
15-19	63.9	48.0	44.7	34.4	108.6	41.2	69.4	52.0	85.4	65.6	154.7	58.8	133.3	130.0	263.4
20-24	88.0	74.5	71.6	60.8	159.6	67.7	30.1	25.5	46.1	39.2	76.2	32.3	118.0	117.7	235.8
25-34	162.4	81.0	146.9	72.0	309.3	76.5	38.0	19.0	57.2	28.0	95.2	23.5	200.4	204.1	404.5
35-44	120.5	81.7	116.2	76.3	236.7	78.9	27.0	18.3	36.2	23.7	63.2	21.1	147.5	152.4	299.8
45-54	52.7	77.1	38.6	53.3	91.3	64.9	15.6	22.9	33.8	46.7	49.4	35.1	68.3	72.5	140.7
55-59	17.0	62.0	6.4	22.3	23.3	41.8	10.4	38.0	22.2	77.7	32.6	58.2	27.4	28.5	55.9
60+	9.7	17.7	5.6	8.0	15.3	12.3	45.3	82.3	63.7	92.0	109.0	87.7	55.0	69.3	124.3

For more information on economic activity, please refer to **Tables 15** and **16** in the **Annex 1**. **Table 15** provides information by age group, sex and residence and **Table 16** provides information by aimag and the Capital.

The labour force

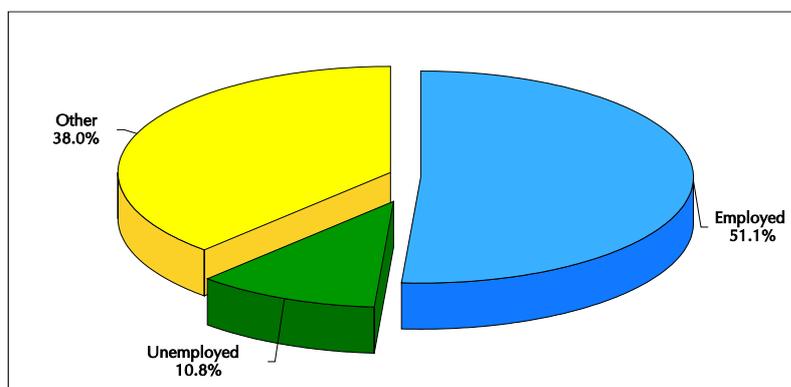
The labour force is a difficult concept as it includes both those who actually worked during the reference period (employed) and those who were not working but looking for a job (unemployed). Persons who were not working during the reference week were asked the reason for not working. Those who replied that they were actively looking for a job were classified as the unemployed. Census questions on labour force are illustrated in **Figure 7.4**.

Figure 7.4. The concept of the labour force, 2000



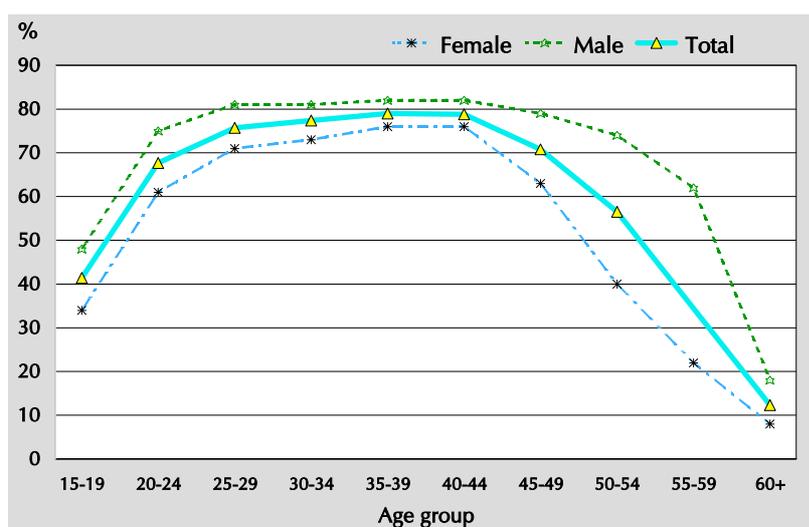
As described earlier, the employed population comprised all persons who claimed they worked during the week preceding the census. However, bearing in mind that the census was conducted in early January, a number of respondents claimed to have a job, even though they were temporarily absent from it. To classify a person properly it was essential therefore, if for some reason the person did not actually work during the reference week, to ascertain whether the person had an attachment to a job that he or she intended to return to. Thus a temporary absence through reasons such as sickness, on vacation, or too cold to attend herds, was treated in the same way as work during the reference period. This treatment was also consistent with the measurement of unemployment that depended largely on whether a person actively looked for work. A person intending to return to his or her job would thus not usually be looking for work.

Figure 7.5. Employment activity status, 2000



Of the 62 percent who were shown to be economically active, 51 percent were employed during the week preceding the census, the remainder being unemployed. However, it should be noted that these percentages relate to the entire population aged 15 and above. To note, 10.8 percent refers to the percentage of the unemployed among the total population aged 15 and above, and should not be interpreted as the unemployment rate, which is calculated over the labour force.

Figure 7.6. Labour force participation by age group and sex, 2000



The age pattern of the labour force is typical of most countries (Figure 7.6). For various reasons, as will be seen later in the chapter, young people at ages 15-19 and to a lesser extent at ages 20-24 have not yet entered the labour force. At the other end of the distribution it can be seen that as people age they tend to leave the labour force. For persons aged 60 years and above, only about 12 percent remain in the labour force (Table 7.2).

The employed population

The employed population is restricted to persons who worked during the reference week or were temporarily absent from a job through reasons such as poor weather, sickness or vacation. All employed persons were asked three questions about their employment. These covered occupation, industry or sector of employment and employment status.

In the 2000 census, 51 percent of persons aged 15 and above were classified as employed (Table 7.3). However, this average figure masks some wide variation, particularly between urban and rural areas. In the rural areas, 66 percent of the population aged 15 years and above were employed compared with a little over 40 percent of the urban population. Indeed, in the rural areas excluding soum centers, this figure rises to 78 percent. The reason for the higher employment among rural dwellers is clearly associated with the fact that the majority of them work in agriculture. Rural dwellers have less reason and opportunity to train for or seek appropriate work other than agricultural work or to retire at any specified age than their urban counterparts.

Sex	Urban		Rural		Total	
	'000	%*	'000	%*	'000	%*
Total	366.0	40.7	413.1	66.1	779.1	51.1
Male	193.0	44.5	227.4	72.0	420.4	56.1
Female	173.0	37.2	185.7	60.1	358.7	46.3

*Percentage of employed population in the population aged 15 years and above

While the sex differentials are not as strong as in the case of residence, they are still evident. In both rural and urban areas the percentage of males employed is higher than for females, with an overall difference of about 10 percent.

Age group	Male		Female		Total	
	'000	%	'000	%	'000	%
Total	420.4	100.0	358.7	100.0	779.1	100.0
15-19	48.4	11.5	32.5	9.1	80.9	10.4
20-24	69.1	16.4	57.0	15.9	126.0	16.2
25-34	131.0	31.2	121.3	33.8	252.3	32.4
35-44	99.9	23.8	99.8	27.8	199.6	25.6
45-54	46.5	11.1	36.3	10.1	82.8	10.6
55-59	16.0	3.8	6.3	1.8	22.3	2.9
60+	9.7	2.3	5.5	1.5	15.2	2.0

The age patterns of the employed population, shown in **Table 7.4** are quite similar to the pattern discussed in relation to the total labour force. Until about age 55 the distributions for males and females are quite close, rising to a peak in the age group 25-34, which accounts for almost a third of the employed population. At ages 55 and above, however, even though the numbers fall overall, the proportion of males is about two times that for females.

The main work undertaken by all employed persons was coded to an appropriate occupation in the Mongolian occupation classification. Results of this classification are shown by sex in **Table 7.5**.

Occupation group	Male		Female		Total	
	'000	%	'000	%	'000	%
All occupations	420.4	100.0	358.7	100.0	779.1	100.0
Legislators and senior officials and managers	26.8	6.4	11.6	3.3	38.4	5.0
Professionals	26.0	6.2	49.0	13.7	75.0	9.6
Technicians and associate professionals	12.1	2.9	23.5	6.6	35.6	4.6
Clerks	4.3	1.0	12.3	3.4	16.6	2.1
Service workers and shop and market sales workers	24.7	5.9	44.5	12.4	69.2	8.9
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers	198.8	47.3	161.2	44.9	360.0	46.2
Craft and related workers	39.7	9.4	24.8	6.9	64.5	8.3
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	47.4	11.3	4.4	1.2	51.8	6.6
Other, including elementary workers and occupation not stated	40.6	9.6	27.4	7.6	68.0	8.7

At the higher decision making levels of the classification, females were under-represented, especially bearing in mind the progress made in education. Thus, for example, only about 30 percent of legislators and senior officials and managers were female. However, in the professional and technical occupations females were in the majority. Thus about 14 percent of women were classified as senior professionals compared with about 6 percent of males. A similar picture emerged for associate professionals and in the technical occupations. Again, about twice as many women as men were classified to these occupations.

Women were also more likely than men to work in the clerical and service occupations. Men continued to dominate in some of the more traditional occupations. Almost 38 thousand more men than women were classified to the skilled agriculture occupational group. The most male-dominated occupation group was the plant and machine operators and assemblers, accounting for 11.3 percent of males compared with barely 1.2 percent of women. The largest group for both sex is agriculture and fishery workers. This percentage reaches 84 percent of employed persons in the rural areas (See **Table 17** in the Annex 1).

All employed persons were classified to the major industry carried out at their place of work. For the country as a whole, 47 percent were employed in agriculture, hunting, forestry or fisheries, clearly the dominant industry. Public sector services were also important, with health, education, public

administration, defence and insurance accounting for about 20 percent of the labour force.

Table 7.6. Number and percent distribution of employed population aged 15 and above by industry and sex, 2000

Industry group	Male		Female		Total	
	'000	%	'000	%	'000	%
Total	420.4	100.0	358.7	100.0	779.1	100.0
1 Agriculture, Hunting and Forestry ¹	204.9	48.7	162.8	45.4	367.7	47.1
2 Mining and quarrying	14.1	3.4	4.7	1.3	18.8	2.5
3 Manufacturing	25.7	6.1	30.9	8.6	56.6	7.3
4 Construction	10.2	2.4	3.5	1.0	13.7	1.8
5 Electricity, gas and water supply	12.0	2.9	3.9	1.1	15.9	2.1
6 Whole sale and Retail trade; Repair of motor vehicles, Household goods	33.3	7.9	35.2	9.8	68.5	8.8
7 Hotels and restaurants	3.2	0.8	7.9	2.2	11.1	1.4
8 Transport, Storage and Communications	30.3	7.2	11.8	3.3	42.1	5.4
9 Financial services	1.8	0.4	2.7	0.8	4.5	0.6
10 Real estate, Renting and Business activities	5.5	1.3	4.7	1.3	10.2	1.3
11 Public administration and Defence; Compulsory social security	43.1	10.3	16.5	4.6	59.6	7.6
12 Education	14.8	3.5	36.7	10.2	51.5	6.6
13 Health and social work	6.1	1.5	24.5	6.8	30.6	3.9
14 Other community, Social and personal services	9.9	2.4	8.0	2.2	17.9	2.3
15 Other ²	5.5	1.3	4.9	1.4	10.4	1.3

¹includes fishing

²includes persons employed in private households, persons employed overseas and with international organizations and persons with industry not stated

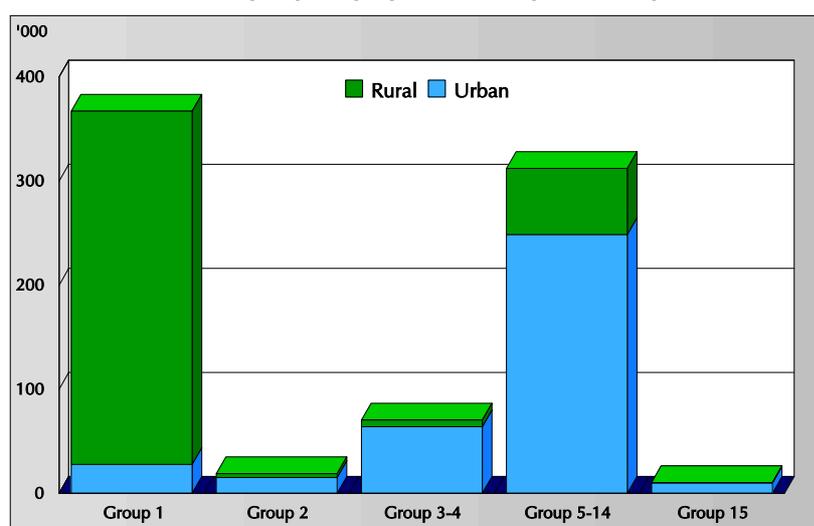
The distribution of industry by sex is interesting. Female employment was considerably higher than for males in the education and health sectors by 40.3 thousand. To a lesser extent, female employment also exceeded male employment in other service industries. For example, there were 5.6 thousand more women than men in hotels and restaurants and financial services. More revealing, more females were employed in the more traditional manufacturing and trade sectors, demonstrating their major contribution to the national product.

Males, in turn, were more likely to work in the agriculture and mining sectors than their female counterparts. They also remain dominant in the so-called

heavy industries that include construction and transport. In the services sector, males were more likely than females to work in public administration and defence.

Important rural and urban differences were also revealed by the census. Not surprisingly, as can be seen in **Figure 7.7**, the rural areas were characterized by the dominance of agriculture. Indeed, apart from scattered rural services in health and education, the other four groups, manufacturing, construction, health and education were predominantly located in urban areas. See **Table 18** in the **Annex 1**.

Figure 7.7. Number of employed population by industry and residence, 2000



Note: Please refer to **Table 7.6** for the definition of the groups.

Employed persons were asked about their status in employment, meaning whether they worked for themselves or for someone else. The responses are summarized in **Table 7.7**. Differences in status by sex differed significantly. The largest group for males is the own account workers. This is followed by employee, and unpaid family worker ranked third but far behind. The largest group for women, in contrast, is employee, more than two and a half times the number of own account workers. A further feature of interest is the large number of women, almost 140 thousand, who were described as unpaid family workers. These women worked without payment in a family business or farm. Add to this the predominance of males as employers and it can be seen that women do not control economic activity. For more information, please refer to **Table 19** in the **Annex 1**.

Table 7.7. Number ('000) of employed population by status in employment and sex, 2000

Sex	Status in employment					Total
	Employee	Employer	Own account worker	Unpaid family worker	Other	
Total	321.4	10.0	243.2	197.5	7.0	779.1
Male	165.1	7.2	184.5	59.0	4.6	420.4
Female	156.3	2.8	58.7	138.5	2.4	358.7

Of particular interest is the relatively large number of persons who described themselves as household members working without payment in a family farm or business. About 15 thousand of these were in the urban areas, presumably working in a family business. But more than 180 thousand persons were in the rural areas working in agriculture (see **Table 19** in the Annex 1).

Information on the education level of the employed population for each aimag is presented in **Table 20** of the Annex 1.

The unemployed population

The measurement of unemployment from the census is of crucial importance to economic planners. For a country in transition from a planned to a market-driven economy, the need to understand the place of structural unemployment and ensure that job creation programmes keeps pace with the desire to work is a key to stimulating growth. The concepts of unemployment used in 2000 follow closely the recommendations of the International Labour Organization and other United Nations bodies. To be included as unemployed a person would not have worked in the week before the census and, in reply to a question on reason for not working, would have claimed to be actively looking for work. This is the definition employed in much of the analysis that follows.

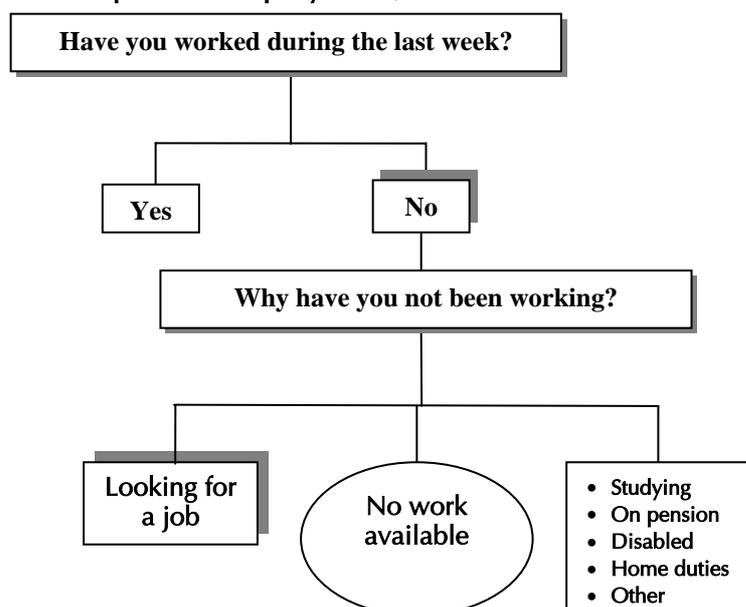
However, it is important to note that the boundary between unemployed and not economically active is not always very clear cut. The labour market is not static and it is likely that many people, men and women, narrowly defined as outside the labour force at the time of the census, would gladly work if they thought suitable jobs were available. One of the important categories considered here is people not working during the reference period who, though they did not actively look for work, give as their reason for not working that they did not think any work was available for them. Thus the United Nations argues¹ that:

...In situations where the conventional means of seeking work are of limited relevance, where the labour market is largely unorganized or of limited scope, where labour absorption is, at the time, inadequate, or where the labour force is largely self-employed, the standard definition of unemployment may be applied by relaxing the criterion of seeking work ... the two basic criteria that remain applicable are "without work" and "currently available for work".

¹ *Principles and Recommendations for Population and Housing Censuses*, United Nations Department of Economic and Social Affairs, New York, 1998

The census question on unemployment is illustrated in Figure 7.8.

Figure 7.8. Concept of unemployment, 2000



The measurement of unemployment includes the group to the left of the figure “looking for a job”. But the group claiming “no work available”, circled in the figure will also need special treatment as, for some purposes, planners may wish to include them as unemployed.

The unemployment rate was 17.5 percent of the labour force. As Table 7.8 shows, differences by sex were not wide, the rates being 18.2 percent for males and 16.6 percent for females. However, differences according to residence were significant. In urban areas, the unemployment rate was 24.3 percent compared with 10.2 percent in the rural areas. Clearly, this is associated with the pastoral and agricultural nature of the rural areas where the concept of unemployment applies less. But for planners, the higher level of urban unemployment and the continuing growth of the labour market resulting from the natural increase in the population and migration to the urban centers raise important policy issues. In the age group 25-54, the prime-age, unemployment rate was 16.1 percent as a total, and it was 17.4 percent for male and 14.7 percent for female (see Table 15 in the Annex 1).

Sex	Urban		Rural		Total	
	'000	%	'000	%	'000	%
Total	117.8	24.3	47.1	10.2	164.9	17.5
Male	67.9	26.0	25.8	10.2	93.7	18.2
Female	49.9	22.4	21.3	10.3	71.2	16.6

Unemployment decreased with age although, as can be seen in Table 7.9 that the sex differentials are narrow at most ages. Indeed, below age 35, the rates for

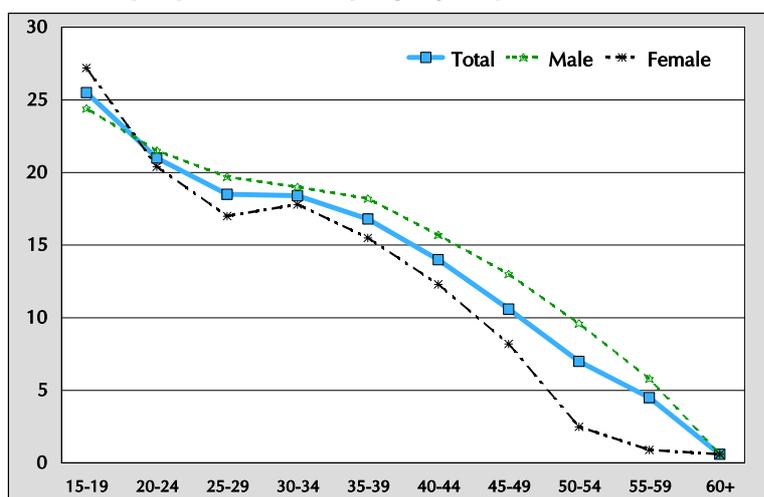
males and females are in close agreement. It is only for ages 35 and above that male unemployment exceeds female unemployment. At ages 55 and above, male rates are almost five times that for females. It is related with the fact that women retire earlier (age 55) than men (age 60). However, the rates in general are not high at these ages and thus the absolute numbers unemployed are far lower than at younger ages.

Table 7.9. Unemployment rates by age group, residence and sex, 2000

Age group	Urban			Rural			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Total	26.0	22.4	24.3	10.2	10.3	10.2	18.2	16.6	17.5
15-19	47.1	51.0	48.7	12.5	15.3	13.7	24.4	27.2	25.5
20-24	33.5	31.8	32.8	11.0	11.4	11.2	21.5	20.4	21.0
25-34	27.3	22.9	25.2	10.5	10.8	10.6	19.4	17.4	18.4
35-44	21.3	17.0	19.1	11.2	9.7	10.5	17.1	14.1	15.7
45-54	15.3	8.1	12.2	7.0	3.1	5.3	11.7	6.0	9.3
55-59	9.6	2.1	7.9	2.5	0.3	1.8	5.8	0.9	4.5
60+	1.4	1.8	1.5	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.6	0.6	0.6

The concentration of unemployment at the younger ages is well illustrated in **Figure 7.9**. The curve slopes steeply downward from a level in excess of 25 percent for the 15-19 age group to almost insignificant unemployment at ages 60 and above (ages reaching retirement for men). **Table 7.9** illustrates that unemployment was higher in urban areas, especially among the young working groups. For more information on the characteristics of unemployed population, please refer to **Table 21** in the Annex 1.

Figure 7.9. Unemployment rate by age group and sex, 2000



The economically inactive population

Persons aged 15 and above not working during the reference week were asked the reason for not working. This was illustrated in **Figure 7.6**. All the categories considered to be outside the labour force, in accordance to internationally accepted definitions, were:

- *No work available* - economically inactive but potentially in the labour force
- *Studying* - economically inactive
- *On pension or retired* - economically inactive
- *Disabled¹* - economically inactive
- *Engaged in home duties* - economically inactive
- *Other* - economically inactive

The total size of the economically inactive population was 580.3 thousand persons. It is noteworthy that considerably more women gave study as a reason for not working than did men, suggesting that more women will be completing tertiary studies during the next few years than will men (see the chapter on education). At the elderly end of the age distribution, a similar number of persons were on pension or retired. About twice the number of women than men were in this category. The reasons for this are that the expectation of life is higher for females than for males, reflected in the larger number still living at older ages, and that the retirement age for women (age 55) is younger than for men (age 60).

Table 7.10. Number and percent distribution of economically inactive population aged 15 and above, by reasons for not working and sex, 2000

Reasons for not working	Male		Female		Total	
	'000	%	'000	%	'000	%
Total	235.7	100.0	344.6	100.0	580.3	100.0
No work available	53.1	22.6	37.3	10.8	90.4	15.6
Studying	71.4	30.2	99.6	28.9	171.0	29.4
On pension	53.9	22.9	109.8	31.9	163.7	28.2
Disabled ¹	20.5	8.7	16.4	4.7	36.9	6.4
Home duties	10.9	4.6	65.4	19.0	76.3	13.2
Other	25.9	11.0	16.1	4.7	42.0	7.2

The larger number of women reporting home duties as a reason for not working is of no surprise, given traditional attitudes and familial roles. However, it should be noted that almost 11 thousand men were reported as not working because they were engaged in home duties. In contrast, males were more likely

¹Those reporting that they were disabled will also require more research. Over 20 thousand males and 16 thousand females reported that they did not work as a result of their disabilities. However, the census was unable to identify all disabled. The labour force questions were restricted to persons aged 15 and above. Thus disabled persons under the age of 15 were not reported. In addition the figures are further restricted to persons who gave disability as a reason for not working. It is likely that a considerable number of disabled people were in the labour force (working or looking for a job) or provided some other reason for not working such as studying. None of these would appear in the table as disabled.

to report that they did not work as a result of being disabled or for some other reason.

Age group	Economically inactive population						Total
	No work available	Studing	On pension	Disabled	Home duties	Other	
Total	90.4	171.0	163.7	36.9	76.3	42.0	580.3
15-19	13.8	123.1	-	2.5	8.1	7.2	154.7
20-24	15.9	35.1	-	3.7	14.4	7.2	76.2
25-34	30.7	11.8	-	8.7	29.8	14.3	95.2
35-44	22.2	1.0	2.6	11.0	17.3	9.1	63.2
45-54	6.5	0.1	27.3	7.1	5.4	3.0	49.4
55-59	1.2	-	27.1	2.4	1.0	0.9	32.5
60+	0.1	-	106.7	1.5	0.4	0.4	109.0

Table 7.11 illustrates economically inactive population by age group. Out of the economically inactive population, 154.7 thousand or 26.7 percent was in the age group 15-19 and 109.0 thousand or 18.8 percent was in the age group 60 and above. 171.0 thousand mostly young persons were studying.

Finally, there is a need to return to the problem of defining the unemployed, linked to the flexibility of the labour market. In addition to the unemployed described earlier, more than 90 thousand persons reported that they did not work because they did not believe work was available.

Age group	Male	Female	Total
Total	53.1	37.3	90.4
15-24	16.8	12.8	29.7
25-34	17.6	13.1	30.7
35-44	12.8	9.4	22.2
45-54	4.7	1.8	6.5
55+	1.2	0.1	1.3

The distribution by age in the Table 7.12 reflects the pattern for the unemployed described earlier. More than 65 percent of those not actively seeking work, sometimes described as discouraged workers (for definition please refer to Chapter 1 of this report and Chapter 3 of Administrative report), were below 35

years. For some labour force planning purposes it would be reasonable to add together the unemployed described earlier and the discouraged workers.

Table 7.13. Broadened concepts of the labour force and unemployment, 2000	
Economic status	Persons '000
Broadened labour force	1034.4
Employed	779.1
Unemployed	164.9
Discouraged workers	90.4

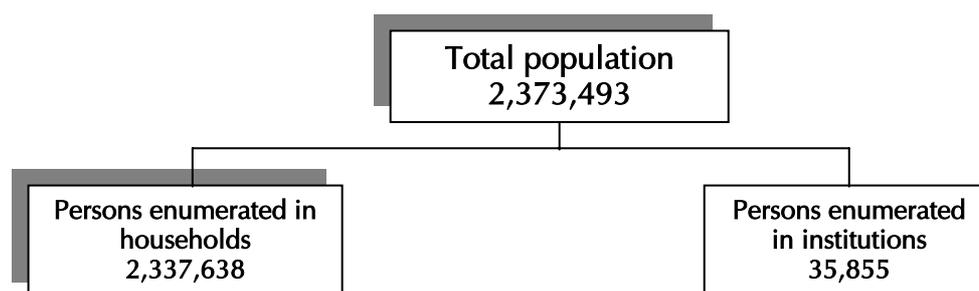
This broadened approach to labour force measurement might be useful in some circumstances as measure of the potential demand for work. Note that it provides a revised unemployment rate approaching 25 percent of the labour force.

Chapter 8: HOUSEHOLDS, LIVING QUARTERS AND HOUSING FACILITIES

Chapter 8: HOUSEHOLDS, LIVING QUARTERS AND HOUSING FACILITIES

As in previous censuses, in 2000 a set of questions were asked in respect to each household and about each living quarters. All persons enumerated in the census were assigned to a household, defined as a single person or a group of people who make common provision for food and other essentials. Most households were of the conventional type of private household, shared with families, friends and visitors. Non-private households consisted of the institutionalized populations. These institutions included army barracks, prisons, hospitals and the like.

Figure 8.1. Persons enumerated in households and institutions, 2000



In the 2000 census, 98.5 percent of the population were enumerated in 541.1 thousand private households. The remaining 1.5 percent, or 35.9 thousand persons, were enumerated in institutions. This part of the report analyses only private households and persons enumerated in private households. However later on, data on persons enumerated in institutions will be analysed in an upcoming monograph on housing.

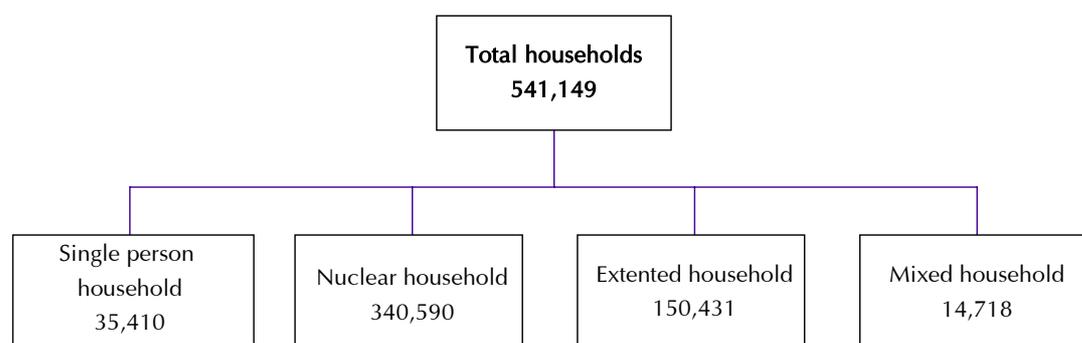
Residence	1989		2000		$\frac{2000}{1989} \%$
	'000	%	'000	%	
Total	427.8	100.0	541.1	100.0	126.5
Urban	235.6	55.1	296.4	54.8	125.8
Rural	192.2	44.9	244.7	45.2	127.3

In 2000, 541.1 thousand private households were enumerated, an increase of 26.5 percent over 1989. During 1989-2000, the number of private households increased by 25.8 and 27.3 percent in urban and rural areas, respectively.

Household type

Household type, determined by the relationship of household members to household head, is a very interesting and important information for social, demographic and economic analysis and for policy-makers. There are four different types of households. The reader can find the definitions in Chapter 1. Household type, determined by relationship to head, is illustrated in Figure 8.2.

Figure 8.2. Household types, 2000



Out of the all households, 6.5, 62.9, 27.8 and 2.7 percent were single person, nuclear, extended and mixed households, respectively. The largest share was nuclear household, where only one family members, husband, wife and their children live. The percentage of extended households, where parents, brothers, sisters and other related persons live in the same household was also high. These are the main types of Mongolian household and they reflect Mongolia's traditions and culture.

Residence	Single		Nuclear		Extended		Mixed		Total	
	'000	%	'000	%	'000	%	'000	%	'000	%
Total	35.4	6.5	340.6	62.9	150.4	27.8	14.7	2.7	541.1	100.0
Urban	16.4	5.5	167.7	56.6	101.4	34.2	10.9	3.7	296.4	100.0
Rural	19.0	7.8	172.9	70.6	49.0	20.0	3.8	1.6	244.7	100.0

Household type differs greatly by residence. The number of extended households is two times higher in urban areas (101.4 thousand) than in rural areas (49.0 thousand). This could reflect shortage of housing in urban areas.

According to Table 8.3, household size differs by residence. The share of households with 3-4 persons is almost the same for urban and rural areas. The share of small households (with 1-2 persons) is higher in rural areas by 4.5 points than urban areas. On the other hand the share of larger households (with 5-6 and 7 and more persons) is higher in urban areas. This is consistent with the fact that prevalence of extended and mixed households is higher in urban areas than rural areas (Table 8.2). For more information, also refer to Table 22 in the Annex 1.

Residence	1-2		3-4		5-6		7+		Total	
	'000	%	'000	%	'000	%	'000	%	'000	%
	Total	92.8	17.2	220.8	40.8	161.3	29.8	66.2	12.2	541.1
Urban	44.8	15.1	121.2	40.9	91.1	30.7	39.3	13.3	296.4	100.0
Rural	48.0	19.6	99.6	40.7	70.2	28.7	26.9	11.0	244.7	100.0

As illustrated in **Table 8.4**, out of all households, 40.8 and 29.8 percent were with 3-4 and 5-6 members, respectively. Household size varies by aimag. For example, 58.0 percent of all households of Mongolia has 1-4 members while 48.1 and 49.3 percent of all households of Khovd and Bayan-Ulgii aimags, respectively, have the same size. On the other hand, the majority of the households of Umnugobi (67.3), Bulgan (65.2) and Orkhon (63.6) aimags have a small size or 1-4 members. At the national level, the share of households with 7 and more members was 12.2 percent while it was 18.0 and 17.8 percent in Bayan-Ulgii and Khovd aimags, respectively. See also **Table 23** in the Annex 1.

Aimag, the Capital	Size				Total	Average household size
	1-2	3-4	5-6	7+		
Total	17.2	40.8	29.8	12.2	100.0	4.3
Arkhangai	22.5	40.7	28.5	8.3	100.0	4.0
Bayan-Ulgii	13.4	35.9	32.7	18.0	100.0	4.7
Bayankhongor	21.5	39.2	28.4	10.9	100.0	4.1
Bulgan	19.2	46.0	27.3	7.5	100.0	4.0
Gobi-Altai	17.2	41.0	30.5	11.3	100.0	4.3
Dornogobi	20.8	42.2	27.6	9.4	100.0	4.0
Dornod	18.9	38.6	29.6	12.9	100.0	4.3
Dundgobi	19.0	41.6	29.1	10.3	100.0	4.2
Zavkhan	18.3	42.2	30.1	9.4	100.0	4.1
Uvurkhangai	19.3	41.6	29.8	9.3	100.0	4.1
Umnugobi	23.2	44.1	25.5	7.2	100.0	3.9
Sukhbaatar	17.2	39.8	29.9	13.1	100.0	4.3
Selenge	15.8	42.8	29.8	11.6	100.0	4.3
Tuv	19.6	42.8	28.3	9.3	100.0	4.1
Uvs	16.4	38.2	32.7	12.7	100.0	4.4
Khovd	13.1	35.0	34.1	17.8	100.0	4.7
Khuvsgul	19.0	42.9	28.4	9.7	100.0	4.1
Khentii	20.5	42.8	27.6	9.1	100.0	4.0
Darkhan-Uul	16.3	44.6	29.1	10.0	100.0	4.2
Ulaanbaatar	14.1	39.5	30.7	15.7	100.0	4.6
Orkhon	17.6	45.9	28.1	8.4	100.0	4.1
Gobisumber	21.1	41.1	28.2	9.6	100.0	4.0

The average national household size is 4.3 persons. The average household size in Bayan-Ulgii (4.7), Khovd (4.7) and Uvs (4.4) aimags and Ulaanbaatar (4.6) are larger than the national average. These reflect a mix of household arrangement, housing shortage and fertility level.

Households	Urban		Rural		Total	
	'000	%	'000	%	'000	%
Total	296.4	100.0	244.7	100.0	541.1	100.0
Male headed	242.3	81.7	210.4	86.0	452.7	83.7
Female headed	54.1	18.3	34.3	14.0	88.4	16.3

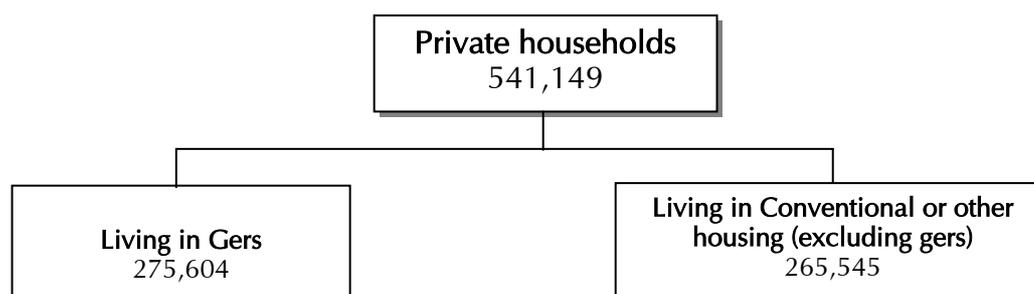
As illustrated in **Table 8.5**, out of all households, 16.3 percent headed by female and the remaining 83.7 percent is headed by male. The pattern of household head by sex differs by residence. In urban areas the share of female headed household is higher by 4.3 points than in rural areas.

Housing

The 2000 census collected a limited range of information on household living arrangements and housing facilities. Conventional housing and traditional gers were treated separately, since it was felt that different kinds of data were required for each. The ger is the Mongolian traditional housing and it consists of a tent-like wooden structure covered with woollen felt. All private households were first classified as living in a ger or conventional living quarters (house, apartments, dormitories). Separate questions were administered to each group.

Since housing is so fundamental to economic and social well-being it will be important at a later stage to study the relation between housing characteristics and personal characteristics including education and economic activity. For this report, however, the presentation is restricted to a consideration of the housing census on its own.

Figure 8.3. Type of housing, 2000



In cases where a household had two or more dwellings, information was collected in respect to the main dwelling occupied at the time of the census.

Living quarter	Urban		Rural		Total	
	'000	%	'000	%	'000	%
Total	296.4	100.0	244.7	100.0	541.1	100.0
Ger	84.0	28.3	191.6	78.3	275.6	50.9
Conventional housing	212.4	71.7	53.1	21.7	265.5	49.1

Table 8.6 shows that at the time of the census 49 percent of all households lived in conventional housing and 51 percent lived in gers. Very striking differences were recorded between the urban and rural areas. In the urban areas almost 72 percent of the households lived in conventional housing and 28 percent in gers. The position was reversed in the rural areas where gers predominated. Reflecting the traditional way of life, more than 78 percent of rural households lived in gers.

Households living in conventional dwellings were classified according to the type of living quarters, or places of abode for the purpose of the census. Almost 47 percent of private households lived in independent houses or apartments. About 1.6, 0.6 and 0.2 percent of all households stayed in dormitories, non-living quarters and other kinds of accommodation, respectively. Other living quarter includes homeless persons (**Chapter 1** for definition). For similar information by aimag, refer to **Table 24** in the Annex 1. For information on homeless refer to **Table 25** in the Annex 1.

Type of living quarter	'000	%
Total	541.1	100.0
Ger	275.6	50.9
Total conventional housing	265.5	49.1
House	133.9	24.7
Apartment	119.0	22.0
Dormitory ¹	8.4	1.6
Non-living quarters	3.4	0.6
Other	0.8	0.2

¹includes students and public dormitory, other public apartment

Table 8.8 presents type of dwellings according to residence. Wide differences existed between urban and rural. As earlier observed, rural households were far more likely than urban households to live in gers. As observed earlier 78.3

percent of rural households lived in gers compared with 28.3 percent of urban households. Further differences were revealed for the more rural areas. For rural households (excluding soum centers) only 10.1 percent lived in conventional living quarters and 89.9 percent in gers. At the soum centers, the majority of households also lived in gers, though not to the extent of rural households outside soum centers: in the soum centers 56.7 percent, in aimag centers 37.5 percent and in Ulaanbaatar 21.8 percent of households lived in gers.

Table 8.8. Percent distribution of households by type of living quarters and residence, 2000

Type of living quarter	Residence					Total
	Rural ²	Soum center	Village	Aimag center	Ulaanbaatar	
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Ger	89.9	56.7	26.1	37.5	21.8	50.9
Total conventional housing	10.1	43.3	73.9	62.5	78.2	49.1
House	8.9	35.0	39.3	29.5	29.9	24.7
Apartment	0.6	5.9	30.2	30.2	44.8	22.0
Dormitory ¹	0.4	1.4	3.1	1.7	2.5	1.6
Non-living quarters	0.1	0.9	1.2	0.9	0.8	0.6
Other	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.1

¹includes students and public dormitory, other public apartment

²excluding soum center

While some differences in type of living quarters emerge among urban areas they are not as strong as for rural. For aimag center households, about 63 percent live in conventional living quarters. This figure rises to 74 percent for village households and to more than 78 percent for households in Ulaanbaatar.

Some interesting patterns can be seen for type of living quarters. For rural households living in conventional living quarters, the vast majority live in houses, though in the soum centers 14 percent of households claimed to live in apartments. Variations in the urban areas are wider. In villages, more than half of households in conventional living quarters lived in houses. For aimag centers the figure fell to about 47 percent, slightly less than the percent of households living in apartments. In Ulaanbaatar, with premiums on land and distance from the center, the position is reversed. About 45 percent of the Capital households lived in apartments.

Household ownership

Table 8.9 shows households living in conventional living quarters and gers according to ownership of property, government owned, privately owned or mixed ownership (see Chapter 1 for definition).

Type of living quarter	Government		Private		Mixed		Total	
	'000	%	'000	%	'000	%	'000	%
Total	44.9	8.3	491.0	90.7	5.2	1.0	541.1	100.0
Ger	0.9	0.3	274.3	99.5	0.4	0.2	275.6	100.0
Conventional housing	44.0	16.6	216.7	81.6	4.8	1.8	265.5	100.0

In total 91 percent of households lived in privately owned properties. Less than 10 percent lived in government owned properties or properties with mixed ownership. Not surprisingly, almost all households living in gers owned their own ger. While private ownership of conventional living quarters was not quite as high, 82 percent claimed private ownership and a further 2 percent claimed mixed government and private ownership.

Type of ownership	Urban		Rural		Total	
	'000	%	'000	%	'000	%
Total	296.4	100.0	244.7	100.0	541.1	100.0
Government	37.2	12.5	7.7	3.1	44.9	8.3
Private	254.6	85.9	236.4	96.6	491.0	90.7
Mixed	4.6	1.6	0.6	0.3	5.2	1.0

Table 8.10 shows ownership by rural and urban residence. In rural areas, 97 percent of households live in privately owned living quarters, a figure that reflects the high proportion of gers in the rural areas. The corresponding figure of 86 percent for urban areas illustrates that the large majority of all kinds of living quarters were privately owned at the time of the census.

Household electricity and telephone

Disparities in electricity and telephone use between urban and rural areas is highlighted in Table 8.11. For the entire country 67 percent of households claimed to have electricity. In urban areas, 95 percent of households had electricity compared with 34 percent of rural households. While the figures for telephones were lower, the gap between urban and rural dwellers was relatively wider. For the country 17 percent of households had telephone. In urban areas

about 29 percent of households claimed to have a telephone. The corresponding figure for rural areas was about 2 percent.

Table 8.11. Number and percent of households with electricity supply and telephone, by residence, 2000

	Urban		Rural		Total	
	'000	%	'000	%	'000	%
Electricity supply	280.4	94.6	83.6	34.1	364.0	67.3
Telephone	87.0	29.3	5.2	2.1	92.2	17.0

Households living in gers

Ger is the Mongolian traditional housing and even today it is housing 50.9 percent of total households of Mongolia. Questions on ger's conditions were designed and asked separately, reflecting the unique conditions of the ger.

The majority of households in gers live in gers with less than six walls (see Chapter 1, for definition of walls).

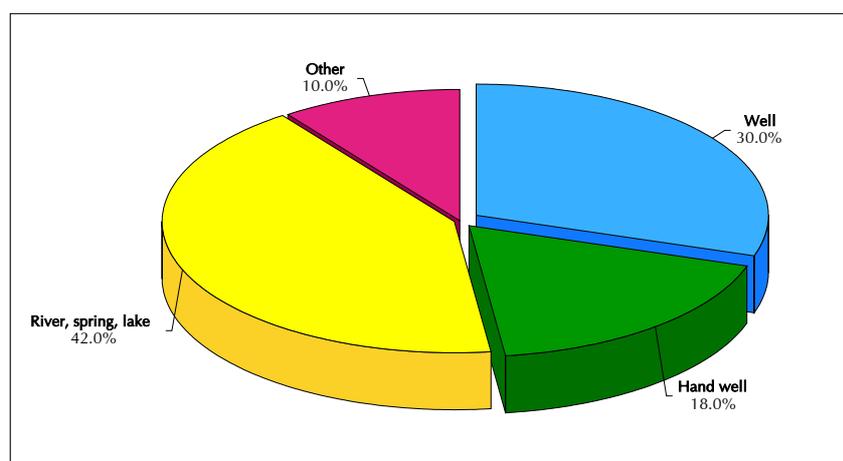
Table 8.12. Number and percent distribution of households living in gers by household size and number of walls, 2000

Household size	Number of walls								Total	
	Less than 5		5		6		More than 6		'000	%
	'000	%	'000	%	'000	%	'000	%		
Total	56.7	20.6	158.4	57.5	51.7	18.7	8.8	3.2	275.6	100.0
1-2	19.5	35.6	27.1	49.4	7.3	13.3	0.9	1.7	54.8	100.0
3-4	22.5	20.2	64.2	57.8	21.0	18.9	3.4	3.1	111.1	100.0
5-6	11.2	14.2	48.0	61.0	16.4	20.8	3.1	4.0	78.7	100.0
7+	3.5	11.5	19.1	61.5	7.0	22.6	1.4	4.4	31.0	100.0

The most used size is five walls, with 57.5 percent of the households. A little over 3 percent live in gers with more than six walls. For 1-2 person households, more than 35 percent live in gers with less than five walls. Less than 2 percent live in gers with more than seven walls. Generally as the family size increases, the number of households living in gers with less than five walls falls and the number living in larger gers increases. For the largest household size containing seven or more persons, 11.5 percent live in gers with less than five walls. More than 4 percent lived in gers with more than six walls, considerably more than for the smaller household sizes.

A number of questions were asked to heads of gers on the availability of facilities. Most important for health planners was the question on the sources of drinking water. Out of all households living in gers, 48 percent took water from wells, including hand wells, usually providing a safe source for drinking. River, lake and spring water accounted about 42 percent of households, with 10 percent obtaining water from other sources (snow, rain, etc.).

Figure 8.4. Percent distribution of households in gers by kind of water supply, 2000



Outside toilet facilities were usually available in the urban areas gers. In Mongolia 77 percent of gers had outside toilets. In the urban gers 93 percent had outside toilets compared with 70 percent for rural gers.

Type of facilities or services available	Urban	Rural	Total
Outside toilet	92.8	70.3	77.2
Waste disposal	74.8	71.6	72.6
Burrowhole for dirty water disposal	77.0	42.8	53.2

For waste disposal, 73 percent claimed they had facilities. Unlike many of the other facilities, however, there was only a small difference in the figures for urban and rural areas. In urban areas, 75 percent of gers had waste disposal facilities. The corresponding figure for rural gers was 72 percent. In total 53 percent of gers claimed to have burrowholes for dirty water disposal. For urban gers, the figure was 77 percent compared with 43 percent for their rural counterparts.

For more information on households living in ger by residence, refer to **Table 26** in the Annex 1.

Households in conventional housing

For conventional living quarters, a range of information was collected on living area and housing facilities.

It is important here to remind the reader that 49.1 percent of households in Mongolia lived in conventional living quarters at the time of the census.

The questions on number of rooms and living area available to each household provide a valuable insight into overcrowding. Consider **Table 8.14** which provides information on living area. In total, about 55 percent of households had living quarters with 21-40 square meters of space.

Generally speaking the larger the household, the larger the living area. But **Table 8.14** does suggest that some households are living in crowded conditions. Looking first at the smallest households comprising 1-2 persons. Of these 44 percent were living in living quarters of less than 20 square meters. Yet, at 10 percent, a relatively high proportion resided in living quarters with above 40 square meters. For households with 5-6 persons, more than 19 percent resided in an area of less than 20 square meters and only about 19 percent enjoyed more than 40 square meters. At the extreme, household with 7 or more persons fared even less well. For these larger households 22 percent had living quarters with more than 40 meters. Most had less. Indeed, while 59 percent had 21-40 square meters space, 19 percent had a total living area below 20 square meters.

Table 8.14. Number and percent distribution of households in conventional living quarters by household size and living area, 2000

Household size	Living area (square meters)						Total	
	Less than 20		21-40		More than 40			
	'000	%	'000	%	'000	%	'000	%
Total	76.6	28.8	145.9	54.9	43.1	16.2	265.6	100.0
1-2	16.8	44.1	17.4	45.9	3.8	10.0	38.0	100.0
3-4	34.0	31.0	60.0	54.7	15.7	14.3	109.7	100.0
5-6	19.2	23.2	47.6	57.7	15.8	19.1	82.6	100.0
7+	6.7	18.8	20.8	59.0	7.8	22.1	35.3	100.0

A similar picture is provided by **Table 8.15** showing households in conventional living quarters by number of rooms. Note the modal size, that shared by the most households, is 1 room, lived in by 43 percent of households. The share declines as the number of rooms increase. Less than 1 percent of living quarters have 5 or more rooms.

The analysis by household size is interesting. For the small 1-2 person households 57 percent lived in a one-room abode. Note that 12 percent of these small households had 3 or more rooms. For the largest households, even those with 7 or more persons, more than one third lived in a single roomed living quarters. Even for this group, less than 1 percent had more than 4 rooms. For

similar information by residence, see **Table 27** in the Annex 1. Also **Table 28** in the Annex 1 provides information on number of rooms by aimag.

Household size	Number of rooms				Total
	1	2	3-4	5	
Total	43.0	37.7	18.7	0.6	100.0
1-2	57.0	30.9	11.6	0.5	100.0
3-4	44.7	38.0	16.9	0.4	100.0
5-6	38.2	39.7	21.4	0.7	100.0
7+	34.2	39.5	25.4	0.9	100.0

This census gathered a range of information on housing conditions. The following tables present some of the findings on type of heating, water supply, toilet, kitchen and bathroom facilities.

More than 44 percent of households had central heating (**Table 8.16**). About 12 percent claimed to have non-centralised heating and more than 43 percent used heating from other sources. Differences between urban and rural households were wide. Among the urban households in conventional living quarters, 55 percent had central heating. Among rural households, the corresponding figure was 2.5 percent. Indeed, about 85 percent of the rural households used sources other than central or non-central systems for their heating.

Type of heating	Urban	Rural	Total
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
Centralised	54.8	2.5	44.4
Non-centralised	12.0	13.0	12.2
Other	33.2	84.5	43.4

Similarly large differences between urban and rural households were recorded for water supply (**Table 8.17**). About 40 percent of all households had hot and cold water facilities. About 54 percent had no water available in their living quarters and collected water from outside. For urban households almost half had hot and cold water. A further 7 percent had cold water facilities, leaving about 43 percent to gather water from outside. For rural households, less than 2 percent had hot and cold water facilities and a further 3 percent had cold water only. More than 95 percent collected water from outside their living quarters.

Water supply	Urban	Rural	Total
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
Hot and cold water supply	49.3	1.8	39.8
Cold water pipe only	7.3	3.1	6.4
Water from outside	43.4	95.1	53.8

Availability of toilet facilities inside the living quarters also showed up large differences between urban and rural areas (Table 8.18). Overall, 47 percent of households living in conventional living quarters claimed to have toilet facilities within their house while 53 percent used facilities outside their home. In the urban areas, about 58 percent of households had toilet facilities in their home. For rural households less than 3 percent had no facility in their homes; more than 97 percent of these households used outside facilities.

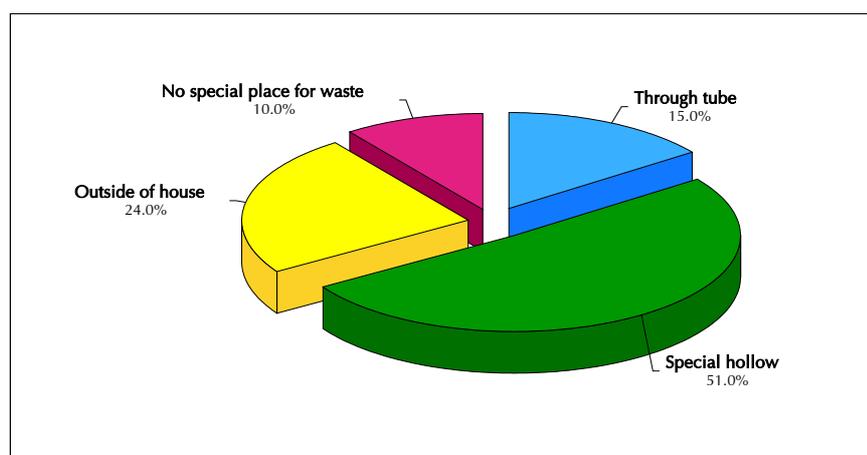
	Urban	Rural	Total
Toilet			
Inside of house	57.9	2.9	46.9
Outside of house	42.1	97.1	53.1
Bathroom/shower			
Bathroom in house-sole use	52.5	2.2	42.4
Bathroom in house-shared	1.0	0.8	0.9
No bathroom in house	46.5	97.0	56.7

For all conventional living quarters, about 42 percent had a bathroom/shower in their houses. As with other facilities, there was considerable variation between urban and rural areas. In urban areas about 53 percent of households had a bathroom/shower in their houses, mostly for sole use by the household members. In rural areas, only about 2 percent had a bathroom/shower in their houses; among these almost 30 percent said they shared those facilities with other households.

Kitchen	Urban	Rural	Total
Kitchen in house-sole use	83.6	59.5	78.8
Kitchen in house-shared	0.6	1.1	0.7
No kitchen in house	15.8	39.4	20.5

Households were also asked about kitchen facilities (Table 8.19). A distinction was made between those who had a kitchen for their sole use and those who had sharing arrangements with other households. For all households in conventional living quarters about 79 percent had their own kitchen. Less than one percent shared with other households. More than 20 percent had no kitchen in their house. Urban-rural differences persisted, though not as marked as for some of the other facilities described earlier. In urban areas, about 84 percent of households had a kitchen in their houses and 16 percent did not. In contrast, about 60 percent of rural households had a kitchen in their houses compared to 39 percent who did not.

Figure 8.5. Percent distribution of households by type of disposal of waste, 2000



Source: Table 29 in the Annex 1.

Household waste disposal has very clear health and environmental implications. Among conventional living quarters, 51 percent dispose of waste by use of special hollows and 15 percent dispose of waste through tubes. A further 24 percent of dispose of their waste at places outside their houses while 10 percent claim they have no special place for waste disposal.

CONCLUSION

CONCLUSION

The 2000 population and housing census of Mongolia differed from earlier censuses in many ways; it was based largely on international principles, methods, concepts and definitions. In spite of difficulties and obstacles encountered during the enumeration, the census was conducted successfully on schedule, and the census results were released ahead of the planned period.

The total population of Mongolia is enumerated at 2373.5 thousand on 5 January 2000. It shows an increase of 16.1 percent over the previous census in 1989 or an average annual rate of 1.4 percent. This growth rate is low compared with the recent past inter-censal growth rates. For example, during 1969-1979 and 1979-1989 the average annual population rates were 2.9 percent and 2.5 percent respectively.

The decline of the population growth over the last 11 years has resulted from decrease in fertility and the high out-migration. In 1999, the Crude Birth Rate was 20.4 per thousand, a reduction of 40 percent as compared with 36.5 in 1989. The dramatic decrease in fertility resulted from many factors such as economical difficulties and problems during the transition period, deterioration of the living standards of the population, greater use of contraception among women and relaxation of the law on abortion. Similarly, more than 50 thousand citizens of the Former Soviet Union who were living and working in Mongolia left for their countries, about a similar number of Kazakh ethnic Mongolian citizens left for Kazakhstan and thousands of young people left for other countries to study and work. The population growth by aimag and the Capital presents great variety, which resulted mainly from migration. The average annual population growth rates of Ulaanbaatar City, Orkhon and Selenge aimags during 1989-2000 were above the national average. This indicates high migration towards urban centers.

The population distribution is uneven across the territory of Mongolia. Generally speaking, Ulaanbaatar, the Central and the West regions were more densely populated than the South and East regions. Almost a third of the population lived in Ulaanbaatar and more than 60 percent in the entire Central region.

Over the past two or three decades, Mongolia has become increasingly urban in character. In 2000 about 57 percent of the total population or 1345.0 thousand persons were living in urban areas, and about 43 percent or 1028.5 thousand persons were living in rural areas. Aimags differ considerably in terms of urbanization level. Apart from Ulaanbaatar, the region with the highest proportion of urban population was the East, which was characterized by a low and sparsely distributed population. The West region, with a relatively bigger total population, but less sparsely distributed population, shows by contrast the lowest rate of urbanization.

The remarkable changes presented to the population age structure in the past 11 years. The most marked feature of the age distribution is the decline in the numbers of 0-4 and 5-9 year-olds compared to 10-14 year-olds. This is the result of declining fertility since 1989.

There were some changes in marital status. Most noticeable is the increase in the percent of the population who are single, rising from 23 percent in 1979 to 33 percent in 2000. This shows that young people more likely to delay their marriages. In the period since the 1989 census, a singulate mean age at first marriage for males and females increased by about two and a half years. Other features worth noting were the increase in the percentage divorced or separated and the decline in the percentage widowed.

Changes in the ethnic composition has occurred since 1989. The major ethnic group in the country was Khalkh accounting for 82 percent of the entire population. Among the remaining ethnic groups, Kazakhs claimed the largest share with 4.3 percent of the population. As a result of the decline in the ethnic Kazakhs there was a corresponding increase in the proportion claiming Khalkh ethnicity, from 79 percent in 1989 to 82 percent in 2000.

The census results provide valuable information on population education and literacy. Among the total population aged 10 and above the total number with a university degree or higher has increased from 7.0 in 1989 to nearly 7.6 percent in 2000 while with secondary education including technical vocational degree has increased from 42.9 to 49.8 percent. However, the percentage with only primary or less has declined. These changes are positive and suggest improvement in education of population. But it must be recognized that the people who have died since the last census tended to be among the elderly. As will also be shown the elderly were among the least well educated. Therefore, the population momentum would almost certainly be expected to improve the overall position as better educated younger generations replaced the elderly.

Highest level of education by sex also suggests profound changes. In 1989 females with more than primary education were less than males. There were more females with primary education. Females had caught up by 2000 and a slightly higher percentage had obtained a university degree and more than primary education than for males.

By global standards literacy in Mongolia was very high amounting to about 97.8 percent of the population aged 15 years and above. The difference between males and females was not large. Rural-urban differences, however, were more significant. Urban illiteracy was three times less than rural illiteracy. The illiteracy rate of younger age group 15-19 was higher than the persons aged 20-59. The rise of illiteracy rate among the younger population is of great concern.

Out of all persons aged 7-29, 47.8 percent were attending an educational institution. School attendance level of females was higher than males by 7 points. Thus, females showed an advantage over males in school attendance. From age 10 onwards, the slope of the education participation turned downwards as dropouts leave the system at higher levels. By the year 2000, 13.6 percent of children aged 8-15 were not attending school, out of which, 61.7 percent were boys and 38.3 percent girls. School attendance decreased down to 72.8 percent by age of 15 years, the age to complete eight-grade of secondary education. The decrease was more profound for the boys and it is an issue of concern.

Among the entire population of Mongolia aged 15 and above, 51 percent were employed during the week preceding the census, 11 percent unemployed, and the remaining 38.1 percent were engaged in activities classified as being outside of the labor force. Females were under-represented males in employment, especially bearing in mind the progress made in education. The unemployment rate was 17.5 percent of the labor force. In urban areas, the unemployment rate was 24.3 percent compared with 10.2 percent in the rural areas. Clearly, this is associated with the dominance of agriculture sector in rural areas where the concept of unemployment applies less. Unemployment follows a clear age pattern although the sex differentials are narrow at most ages. The highest unemployment rate, in excess of 25 percent, was for the 15-19 age group. This rate decreased with age.

In the 2000 census, 98.5 percent or 2337.6 thousand persons of the population were enumerated in 541.1 thousand private households. The remaining 1.5 percent, or 35.9 thousand persons, were enumerated in institutions. The number of enumerated households increased by 26.5 percent over 1989. The number of private households were 54.8 and 45.2 percent of the total in urban and rural areas, respectively. The average size of households was 4.3 persons.

The 2000 population census was conducted together with housing census. The housing census collected information on housing conditions of population.

About 49.1 and 50.9 percent of total households of Mongolia lived in conventional housing and gers respectively. In the urban areas almost 72 percent of the households lived in conventional housing while in the rural areas the corresponding figure was only 22 percent. About 81.6 percent of households lived in privately owned properties while 16.6 percent lived in government owned properties. However, almost all households or 99.5 percent living in their own gers. For the entire country 67.3 percent of households claimed to have electricity. In urban areas, 94.6 percent of households had electricity compared with 34.1 percent of rural households. While the figures for telephones were lower, the gap between urban and rural dwellers was relatively wider. For the country 17 percent of households had telephone. About 29.3 and 2.1 percent of households claimed to have a telephone in urban and rural areas respectively.

The living conditions of households are difficult. 43.0 and 37.7 percent of households in conventional living quarters lived in 1 and 2 rooms respectively. In other words, about 80.7 percent of households in conventional living quarters lived in crowded condition or 1-2 rooms. Only 18.7 percent of households in conventional living quarters lived in 3 rooms. For the largest households, even those with 7 or more persons, about 73.7 percent lived in 1-2 roomed living quarters. More than 44.4 percent of households had central heating. Among the urban households in conventional living quarters, 54.8 percent had central heating. Among rural households, the corresponding figure was 2.5 percent. About 39.8 percent of all households had hot and cold water facilities. For rural and urban households, 1.3 and 49.3 percent had hot and cold water facilities respectively.

This report will be supplemented by several more publications which will provide more data and analysis.

Annex 1. TABLES

Table 1. Resident population by age group, by sex and residence, 2000

Age group	Total			Urban			Rural		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	2,373,493	1,177,981	1,195,512	1,344,516	657,081	687,435	1,028,977	520,900	508,077
<1	49,804	25,356	24,448	23,778	12,119	11,659	26,026	13,237	12,789
1-4	196,219	99,126	97,093	91,687	46,096	45,591	104,532	53,030	51,502
5-9	285,664	144,315	141,349	150,401	75,700	74,701	135,263	68,615	66,648
10-14	317,434	159,294	158,140	179,974	89,670	90,304	137,460	69,624	67,836
15-19	263,358	133,327	130,031	154,244	75,040	79,204	109,114	58,287	50,827
20-24	235,751	118,023	117,728	135,694	66,010	69,684	100,057	52,013	48,044
25-29	216,652	107,962	108,690	125,644	61,274	64,370	91,008	46,688	44,320
30-34	187,872	92,473	95,399	113,537	54,332	59,205	74,335	38,141	36,194
35-39	172,606	84,846	87,760	108,347	52,275	56,072	64,259	32,571	31,688
40-44	127,220	62,619	64,601	79,563	38,840	40,723	47,657	23,779	23,878
45-49	82,888	40,562	42,326	50,873	25,089	25,784	32,015	15,473	16,542
50-54	57,835	27,707	30,128	35,016	17,094	17,922	22,819	10,613	12,206
55-59	55,895	27,379	28,516	30,397	15,011	15,386	25,498	12,368	13,130
60-64	42,292	20,778	21,514	21,889	10,658	11,231	20,403	10,120	10,283
65-69	35,415	15,982	19,433	18,480	8,145	10,335	16,935	7,837	9,098
70-74	20,239	8,766	11,473	10,946	4,579	6,367	9,293	4,187	5,106
75-79	14,843	5,832	9,011	7,963	3,197	4,766	6,880	2,635	4,245
80-84	7,036	2,329	4,707	3,777	1,281	2,496	3,259	1,048	2,211
85-89	3,376	991	2,385	1,746	519	1,227	1,630	472	1,158
90-94	869	257	612	441	125	316	428	132	296
95-99	196	53	143	104	24	80	92	29	63
100+	29	4	25	15	3	12	14	1	13

Table 2. Resident population by aimag, by age group, by sex and residence, 2000

Arkhangai

Age group	Total			Urban			Rural		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	97,091	48,579	48,512	18,519	9,001	9,518	78,572	39,578	38,994
<1	2,307	1,161	1,146	320	157	163	1,987	1,004	983
1-4	9,581	4,885	4,696	1,335	713	622	8,246	4,172	4,074
5-9	12,914	6,511	6,403	2,329	1,142	1,187	10,585	5,369	5,216
10-14	13,299	6,614	6,685	2,834	1,393	1,441	10,465	5,221	5,244
15-19	10,106	5,113	4,993	2,026	898	1,128	8,080	4,215	3,865
20-24	8,950	4,520	4,430	1,556	739	817	7,394	3,781	3,613
25-29	8,382	4,233	4,149	1,389	670	719	6,993	3,563	3,430
30-34	7,207	3,613	3,594	1,538	741	797	5,669	2,872	2,797
35-39	6,255	3,178	3,077	1,453	711	742	4,802	2,467	2,335
40-44	4,642	2,315	2,327	1,055	530	525	3,587	1,785	1,802
45-49	3,420	1,647	1,773	751	362	389	2,669	1,285	1,384
50-54	2,243	1,063	1,180	488	240	248	1,755	823	932
55-59	2,582	1,292	1,290	495	270	225	2,087	1,022	1,065
60-64	1,792	912	880	322	168	154	1,470	744	726
65-69	1,532	743	789	279	135	144	1,253	608	645
70+	1,879	779	1,100	349	132	217	1,530	647	883

Bayan - Ulgii

Age group	Total			Urban			Rural		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	91,068	45,813	45,255	28,060	14,086	13,974	63,008	31,727	31,281
<1	2,673	1,332	1,341	635	321	314	2,038	1,011	1,027
1-4	10,343	5,262	5,081	2,774	1,407	1,367	7,569	3,855	3,714
5-9	13,769	6,966	6,803	4,387	2,239	2,148	9,382	4,727	4,655
10-14	12,688	6,424	6,264	4,247	2,180	2,067	8,441	4,244	4,197
15-19	9,735	4,958	4,777	2,865	1,452	1,413	6,870	3,506	3,364
20-24	8,301	4,206	4,095	2,253	1,140	1,113	6,048	3,066	2,982
25-29	7,791	3,835	3,956	2,455	1,167	1,288	5,336	2,668	2,668
30-34	6,188	3,137	3,051	2,148	1,072	1,076	4,040	2,065	1,975
35-39	5,276	2,590	2,686	2,041	978	1,063	3,235	1,612	1,623
40-44	3,819	1,950	1,869	1,456	733	723	2,363	1,217	1,146
45-49	2,466	1,216	1,250	873	461	412	1,593	755	838
50-54	1,689	774	915	527	266	261	1,162	508	654
55-59	1,880	963	917	535	285	250	1,345	678	667
60-64	1,440	802	638	278	153	125	1,162	649	513
65-69	1,317	662	655	245	106	139	1,072	556	516
70+	1,693	736	957	341	126	215	1,352	610	742

Table 2 - Continuation

Bayankhongor

Age group	Total			Urban			Rural		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	84,779	42,037	42,742	22,066	10,788	11,278	62,713	31,249	31,464
<1	2,043	1,044	999	385	189	196	1,658	855	803
1-4	8,327	4,188	4,139	1,624	800	824	6,703	3,388	3,315
5-9	11,551	5,883	5,668	2,972	1,520	1,452	8,579	4,363	4,216
10-14	12,491	6,310	6,181	3,753	1,852	1,901	8,738	4,458	4,280
15-19	8,886	4,459	4,427	2,245	1,100	1,145	6,641	3,359	3,282
20-24	7,993	4,048	3,945	1,635	851	784	6,358	3,197	3,161
25-29	7,094	3,558	3,536	1,689	812	877	5,405	2,746	2,659
30-34	6,154	3,109	3,045	1,724	826	898	4,430	2,283	2,147
35-39	5,348	2,632	2,716	1,702	782	920	3,646	1,850	1,796
40-44	3,854	1,821	2,033	1,226	598	628	2,628	1,223	1,405
45-49	2,543	1,207	1,336	827	408	419	1,716	799	917
50-54	1,991	879	1,112	561	277	284	1,430	602	828
55-59	2,108	946	1,162	560	270	290	1,548	676	872
60-64	1,593	808	785	399	194	205	1,194	614	580
65-69	1,302	611	691	347	155	192	955	456	499
70+	1,501	534	967	417	154	263	1,084	380	704

Bulgan

Age group	Total			Urban			Rural		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	61,776	31,153	30,623	16,239	7,992	8,247	45,537	23,161	22,376
<1	1,259	632	627	269	133	136	990	499	491
1-4	5,436	2,750	2,686	1,157	584	573	4,279	2,166	2,113
5-9	7,668	3,835	3,833	1,968	994	974	5,700	2,841	2,859
10-14	8,360	4,197	4,163	2,405	1,178	1,227	5,955	3,019	2,936
15-19	5,990	3,100	2,890	1,649	789	860	4,341	2,311	2,030
20-24	5,537	2,966	2,571	1,135	617	518	4,402	2,349	2,053
25-29	5,616	2,876	2,740	1,416	708	708	4,200	2,168	2,032
30-34	4,961	2,482	2,479	1,362	649	713	3,599	1,833	1,766
35-39	4,445	2,191	2,254	1,341	626	715	3,104	1,565	1,539
40-44	3,392	1,739	1,653	1,041	531	510	2,351	1,208	1,143
45-49	2,325	1,137	1,188	690	333	357	1,635	804	831
50-54	1,502	743	759	420	213	207	1,082	530	552
55-59	1,646	807	839	464	230	234	1,182	577	605
60-64	1,204	592	612	295	139	156	909	453	456
65-69	1,114	549	565	289	140	149	825	409	416
70+	1,321	557	764	338	128	210	983	429	554

Table 2 - Continuation

Gobi - Altai

Age group	Total			Urban			Rural		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	63,673	31,492	32,181	18,023	8,695	9,328	45,650	22,797	22,853
<1	1,635	797	838	404	207	197	1,231	590	641
1-4	6,038	3,077	2,961	1,370	726	644	4,668	2,351	2,317
5-9	7,945	3,996	3,949	2,240	1,134	1,106	5,705	2,862	2,843
10-14	8,683	4,467	4,216	2,721	1,390	1,331	5,962	3,077	2,885
15-19	6,844	3,505	3,339	2,041	905	1,136	4,803	2,600	2,203
20-24	6,355	3,187	3,168	1,545	715	830	4,810	2,472	2,338
25-29	5,822	2,958	2,864	1,491	718	773	4,331	2,240	2,091
30-34	4,975	2,509	2,466	1,488	689	799	3,487	1,820	1,667
35-39	4,108	2,006	2,102	1,372	667	705	2,736	1,339	1,397
40-44	3,146	1,504	1,642	1,059	527	532	2,087	977	1,110
45-49	1,881	865	1,016	639	303	336	1,242	562	680
50-54	1,478	617	861	453	209	244	1,025	408	617
55-59	1,595	756	839	404	198	206	1,191	558	633
60-64	1,230	548	682	289	132	157	941	416	525
65-69	841	330	511	205	84	121	636	246	390
70+	1,097	370	727	302	91	211	795	279	516

Dornogobi

Age group	Total			Urban			Rural		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	50,575	25,515	25,060	25,210	12,529	12,681	25,365	12,986	12,379
<1	1,080	531	549	467	243	224	613	288	325
1-4	4,279	2,063	2,216	1,878	871	1,007	2,401	1,192	1,209
5-9	6,118	3,033	3,085	2,932	1,445	1,487	3,186	1,588	1,598
10-14	6,843	3,399	3,444	3,522	1,722	1,800	3,321	1,677	1,644
15-19	5,728	3,215	2,513	2,910	1,557	1,353	2,818	1,658	1,160
20-24	5,372	2,951	2,421	2,636	1,443	1,193	2,736	1,508	1,228
25-29	4,433	2,228	2,205	2,275	1,116	1,159	2,158	1,112	1,046
30-34	3,833	1,850	1,983	2,057	945	1,112	1,776	905	871
35-39	3,664	1,842	1,822	2,034	1,009	1,025	1,630	833	797
40-44	2,727	1,374	1,353	1,458	711	747	1,269	663	606
45-49	1,752	894	858	924	482	442	828	412	416
50-54	1,064	528	536	548	286	262	516	242	274
55-59	993	495	498	434	225	209	559	270	289
60-64	906	423	483	377	178	199	529	245	284
65-69	714	315	399	322	146	176	392	169	223
70+	1,069	374	695	436	150	286	633	224	409

Table 2 - Continuation

Dornod

Age group	Total			Urban			Rural		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	75,373	37,639	37,734	41,714	20,652	21,062	33,659	16,987	16,672
<1	1,435	776	659	718	388	330	717	388	329
1-4	5,893	2,989	2,904	2,903	1,494	1,409	2,990	1,495	1,495
5-9	9,404	4,789	4,615	4,867	2,464	2,403	4,537	2,325	2,212
10-14	11,339	5,712	5,627	6,334	3,188	3,146	5,005	2,524	2,481
15-19	8,999	4,744	4,255	5,035	2,632	2,403	3,964	2,112	1,852
20-24	7,111	3,698	3,413	3,862	1,999	1,863	3,249	1,699	1,550
25-29	6,133	3,036	3,097	3,417	1,667	1,750	2,716	1,369	1,347
30-34	5,430	2,669	2,761	3,175	1,502	1,673	2,255	1,167	1,088
35-39	5,312	2,597	2,715	3,133	1,510	1,623	2,179	1,087	1,092
40-44	4,306	2,113	2,193	2,537	1,217	1,320	1,769	896	873
45-49	2,755	1,346	1,409	1,622	774	848	1,133	572	561
50-54	1,744	864	880	1,052	527	525	692	337	355
55-59	1,540	738	802	887	424	463	653	314	339
60-64	1,189	562	627	635	307	328	554	255	299
65-69	1,191	482	709	649	268	381	542	214	328
70+	1,592	524	1,068	888	291	597	704	233	471

Dundgobi

Age group	Total			Urban			Rural		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	51,517	25,719	25,798	14,517	7,026	7,491	37,000	18,693	18,307
<1	1,190	596	594	287	153	134	903	443	460
1-4	4,847	2,459	2,388	1,041	502	539	3,806	1,957	1,849
5-9	6,449	3,308	3,141	1,758	886	872	4,691	2,422	2,269
10-14	7,433	3,720	3,713	2,508	1,213	1,295	4,925	2,507	2,418
15-19	5,526	2,792	2,734	1,658	787	871	3,868	2,005	1,863
20-24	4,748	2,459	2,289	1,080	546	534	3,668	1,913	1,755
25-29	4,271	2,095	2,176	1,003	479	524	3,268	1,616	1,652
30-34	3,667	1,885	1,782	1,087	515	572	2,580	1,370	1,210
35-39	3,323	1,666	1,657	1,055	515	540	2,268	1,151	1,117
40-44	2,584	1,250	1,334	879	417	462	1,705	833	872
45-49	1,600	747	853	514	242	272	1,086	505	581
50-54	1,089	539	550	343	171	172	746	368	378
55-59	1,087	529	558	306	144	162	781	385	396
60-64	1,049	490	559	275	130	145	774	360	414
65-69	958	465	493	250	120	130	708	345	363
70+	1,696	719	977	473	206	267	1,223	513	710

Table 2 - Continuation

Zavkhan

Age group	Total			Urban			Rural		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	89,999	45,032	44,967	24,276	11,681	12,595	65,723	33,351	32,372
<1	2,127	1,136	991	438	222	216	1,689	914	775
1-4	8,185	4,178	4,007	1,634	811	823	6,551	3,367	3,184
5-9	11,311	5,799	5,512	3,081	1,586	1,495	8,230	4,213	4,017
10-14	11,811	5,950	5,861	3,730	1,822	1,908	8,081	4,128	3,953
15-19	10,124	5,291	4,833	2,916	1,352	1,564	7,208	3,939	3,269
20-24	8,522	4,226	4,296	1,878	852	1,026	6,644	3,374	3,270
25-29	8,286	4,173	4,113	1,867	885	982	6,419	3,288	3,131
30-34	7,044	3,556	3,488	2,018	937	1,081	5,026	2,619	2,407
35-39	5,930	2,932	2,998	2,064	991	1,073	3,866	1,941	1,925
40-44	4,377	2,127	2,250	1,514	762	752	2,863	1,365	1,498
45-49	2,830	1,305	1,525	870	424	446	1,960	881	1,079
50-54	2,173	1,004	1,169	643	323	320	1,530	681	849
55-59	2,368	1,133	1,235	487	246	241	1,881	887	994
60-64	1,745	878	867	348	184	164	1,397	694	703
65-69	1,405	642	763	309	115	194	1,096	527	569
70+	1,761	702	1,059	479	169	310	1,282	533	749

Uvurkhangai

Age group	Total			Urban			Rural		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	111,420	55,578	55,842	19,058	9,337	9,721	92,362	46,241	46,121
<1	2,669	1,377	1,292	355	185	170	2,314	1,192	1,122
1-4	10,695	5,409	5,286	1,366	709	657	9,329	4,700	4,629
5-9	14,347	7,236	7,111	2,520	1,288	1,232	11,827	5,948	5,879
10-14	15,465	7,633	7,832	3,061	1,452	1,609	12,404	6,181	6,223
15-19	11,913	6,120	5,793	2,063	1,022	1,041	9,850	5,098	4,752
20-24	10,371	5,229	5,142	1,379	746	633	8,992	4,483	4,509
25-29	9,774	4,927	4,847	1,461	680	781	8,313	4,247	4,066
30-34	8,405	4,189	4,216	1,696	784	912	6,709	3,405	3,304
35-39	7,262	3,596	3,666	1,584	775	809	5,678	2,821	2,857
40-44	5,171	2,539	2,632	1,061	522	539	4,110	2,017	2,093
45-49	3,662	1,842	1,820	690	342	348	2,972	1,500	1,472
50-54	2,588	1,224	1,364	455	226	229	2,133	998	1,135
55-59	2,790	1,397	1,393	393	202	191	2,397	1,195	1,202
60-64	2,110	1,065	1,045	305	145	160	1,805	920	885
65-69	1,769	808	961	277	113	164	1,492	695	797
70+	2,429	987	1,442	392	146	246	2,037	841	1,196

Table 2 - Continuation

Umnugobi

Age group	Total			Urban			Rural		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	46,858	23,488	23,370	14,183	6,875	7,308	32,675	16,613	16,062
<1	1,101	565	536	213	110	103	888	455	433
1-4	4,435	2,301	2,134	968	482	486	3,467	1,819	1,648
5-9	5,895	2,997	2,898	1,778	886	892	4,117	2,111	2,006
10-14	6,536	3,295	3,241	2,277	1,103	1,174	4,259	2,192	2,067
15-19	5,357	2,884	2,473	1,803	893	910	3,554	1,991	1,563
20-24	4,273	2,281	1,992	1,053	577	476	3,220	1,704	1,516
25-29	3,914	1,980	1,934	1,041	491	550	2,873	1,489	1,384
30-34	3,411	1,633	1,778	1,150	501	649	2,261	1,132	1,129
35-39	3,158	1,560	1,598	1,139	532	607	2,019	1,028	991
40-44	2,113	1,054	1,059	792	407	385	1,321	647	674
45-49	1,368	665	703	501	259	242	867	406	461
50-54	958	461	497	326	160	166	632	301	331
55-59	1,019	461	558	251	119	132	768	342	426
60-64	1,030	458	572	256	108	148	774	350	424
65-69	853	397	456	240	110	130	613	287	326
70+	1,437	496	941	395	137	258	1,042	359	683

Sukhbaatar

Age group	Total			Urban			Rural		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	56,166	28,585	27,581	15,133	7,555	7,578	41,033	21,030	20,003
<1	1,226	627	599	255	132	123	971	495	476
1-4	4,975	2,536	2,439	1,030	490	540	3,945	2,046	1,899
5-9	7,314	3,801	3,513	1,845	961	884	5,469	2,840	2,629
10-14	7,886	3,964	3,922	2,262	1,145	1,117	5,624	2,819	2,805
15-19	6,436	3,535	2,901	1,662	880	782	4,774	2,655	2,119
20-24	5,432	2,929	2,503	1,248	672	576	4,184	2,257	1,927
25-29	4,702	2,449	2,253	1,221	620	601	3,481	1,829	1,652
30-34	4,124	2,103	2,021	1,168	579	589	2,956	1,524	1,432
35-39	3,741	1,874	1,867	1,139	550	589	2,602	1,324	1,278
40-44	3,033	1,549	1,484	1,023	516	507	2,010	1,033	977
45-49	1,908	947	961	685	330	355	1,223	617	606
50-54	1,215	590	625	411	203	208	804	387	417
55-59	1,093	518	575	312	161	151	781	357	424
60-64	986	439	547	268	117	151	718	322	396
65-69	900	358	542	256	97	159	644	261	383
70+	1,195	366	829	348	102	246	847	264	583

Table 2 - Continuation

Selenge

Age group	Total			Urban			Rural		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	99,950	51,068	48,882	56,446	28,495	27,951	43,504	22,573	20,931
<1	2,108	1,074	1,034	1,120	570	550	988	504	484
1-4	8,044	4,009	4,035	4,331	2,163	2,168	3,713	1,846	1,867
5-9	12,664	6,401	6,263	7,120	3,568	3,552	5,544	2,833	2,711
10-14	14,599	7,428	7,171	8,280	4,201	4,079	6,319	3,227	3,092
15-19	10,329	5,511	4,818	5,536	2,858	2,678	4,793	2,653	2,140
20-24	9,026	4,970	4,056	4,990	2,723	2,267	4,036	2,247	1,789
25-29	8,939	4,632	4,307	5,114	2,608	2,506	3,825	2,024	1,801
30-34	8,218	4,089	4,129	4,903	2,415	2,488	3,315	1,674	1,641
35-39	7,562	3,834	3,728	4,457	2,203	2,254	3,105	1,631	1,474
40-44	5,482	2,718	2,764	3,230	1,566	1,664	2,252	1,152	1,100
45-49	3,579	1,852	1,727	2,114	1,109	1,005	1,465	743	722
50-54	2,428	1,194	1,234	1,393	689	704	1,035	505	530
55-59	2,424	1,238	1,186	1,296	640	656	1,128	598	530
60-64	1,774	885	889	972	476	496	802	409	393
65-69	1,328	629	699	737	355	382	591	274	317
70+	1,446	604	842	853	351	502	593	253	340

Tuv

Age group	Total			Urban			Rural		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	99,268	51,374	47,894	16,227	8,099	8,128	83,041	43,275	39,766
<1	2,005	1,020	985	273	139	134	1,732	881	851
1-4	8,216	4,182	4,034	1,034	515	519	7,182	3,667	3,515
5-9	12,098	6,125	5,973	1,956	985	971	10,142	5,140	5,002
10-14	13,616	6,896	6,720	2,397	1,172	1,225	11,219	5,724	5,495
15-19	10,627	5,838	4,789	1,816	968	848	8,811	4,870	3,941
20-24	9,219	5,055	4,164	1,439	805	634	7,780	4,250	3,530
25-29	8,536	4,550	3,986	1,344	650	694	7,192	3,900	3,292
30-34	7,449	3,818	3,631	1,375	630	745	6,074	3,188	2,886
35-39	6,836	3,525	3,311	1,284	626	658	5,552	2,899	2,653
40-44	5,296	2,693	2,603	1,000	485	515	4,296	2,208	2,088
45-49	3,682	1,862	1,820	612	334	278	3,070	1,528	1,542
50-54	2,653	1,324	1,329	417	211	206	2,236	1,113	1,123
55-59	2,732	1,410	1,322	364	173	191	2,368	1,237	1,131
60-64	2,161	1,132	1,029	267	123	144	1,894	1,009	885
65-69	1,837	900	937	271	127	144	1,566	773	793
70+	2,305	1,044	1,261	378	156	222	1,927	888	1,039

Table 2 - Continuation

Uvs

Age group	Total			Urban			Rural		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	90,037	45,512	44,525	26,319	13,064	13,255	63,718	32,448	31,270
<1	2,461	1,266	1,195	574	314	260	1,887	952	935
1-4	9,886	4,966	4,920	2,306	1,167	1,139	7,580	3,799	3,781
5-9	13,204	6,755	6,449	4,054	2,072	1,982	9,150	4,683	4,467
10-14	12,211	6,140	6,071	4,209	2,023	2,186	8,002	4,117	3,885
15-19	9,113	4,912	4,201	2,704	1,364	1,340	6,409	3,548	2,861
20-24	7,525	3,905	3,620	1,741	908	833	5,784	2,997	2,787
25-29	7,533	3,829	3,704	1,917	954	963	5,616	2,875	2,741
30-34	6,840	3,438	3,402	2,144	1,052	1,092	4,696	2,386	2,310
35-39	5,939	3,031	2,908	2,047	1,017	1,030	3,892	2,014	1,878
40-44	4,236	2,175	2,061	1,502	767	735	2,734	1,408	1,326
45-49	2,649	1,308	1,341	889	458	431	1,760	850	910
50-54	1,982	882	1,100	593	244	349	1,389	638	751
55-59	2,217	1,058	1,159	619	317	302	1,598	741	857
60-64	1,636	847	789	393	191	202	1,243	656	587
65-69	1,222	528	694	273	111	162	949	417	532
70+	1,383	472	911	354	105	249	1,029	367	662

Khovd

Age group	Total			Urban			Rural		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	86,831	43,213	43,618	26,023	12,658	13,365	60,808	30,555	30,253
<1	2,240	1,150	1,090	503	248	255	1,737	902	835
1-4	9,571	4,787	4,784	2,359	1,155	1,204	7,212	3,632	3,580
5-9	12,014	6,043	5,971	3,677	1,863	1,814	8,337	4,180	4,157
10-14	12,113	6,131	5,982	3,892	1,954	1,938	8,221	4,177	4,044
15-19	9,548	4,778	4,770	3,058	1,371	1,687	6,490	3,407	3,083
20-24	8,108	4,194	3,914	2,386	1,199	1,187	5,722	2,995	2,727
25-29	7,265	3,636	3,629	2,069	989	1,080	5,196	2,647	2,549
30-34	6,089	3,022	3,067	2,030	951	1,079	4,059	2,071	1,988
35-39	5,309	2,630	2,679	1,910	924	986	3,399	1,706	1,693
40-44	4,006	1,989	2,017	1,387	706	681	2,619	1,283	1,336
45-49	2,578	1,261	1,317	811	407	404	1,767	854	913
50-54	1,822	831	991	572	262	310	1,250	569	681
55-59	1,862	888	974	434	233	201	1,428	655	773
60-64	1,523	769	754	289	165	124	1,234	604	630
65-69	1,283	538	745	240	90	150	1,043	448	595
70+	1,500	566	934	406	141	265	1,094	425	669

Table 2 - Continuation

Khuvsgul									
Age group	Total			Urban			Rural		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	119,063	59,060	60,003	31,489	15,492	15,997	87,574	43,568	44,006
<1	2,687	1,352	1,335	579	292	287	2,108	1,060	1,048
1-4	10,789	5,452	5,337	2,252	1,160	1,092	8,537	4,292	4,245
5-9	15,584	7,824	7,760	4,106	2,038	2,068	11,478	5,786	5,692
10-14	16,497	8,217	8,280	4,878	2,383	2,495	11,619	5,834	5,785
15-19	12,131	6,147	5,984	3,105	1,506	1,599	9,026	4,641	4,385
20-24	11,042	5,668	5,374	2,362	1,252	1,110	8,680	4,416	4,264
25-29	10,666	5,409	5,257	2,732	1,368	1,364	7,934	4,041	3,893
30-34	9,363	4,735	4,628	2,728	1,316	1,412	6,635	3,419	3,216
35-39	8,628	4,301	4,327	2,650	1,291	1,359	5,978	3,010	2,968
40-44	6,058	2,976	3,082	1,904	929	975	4,154	2,047	2,107
45-49	3,813	1,819	1,994	1,159	594	565	2,654	1,225	1,429
50-54	2,542	1,157	1,385	749	352	397	1,793	805	988
55-59	2,806	1,365	1,441	709	351	358	2,097	1,014	1,083
60-64	2,116	988	1,128	493	228	265	1,623	760	863
65-69	1,884	798	1,086	459	191	268	1,425	607	818
70+	2,457	852	1,605	624	241	383	1,833	611	1,222

Khentii									
Age group	Total			Urban			Rural		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	70,946	35,651	35,295	27,853	13,708	14,145	43,093	21,943	21,150
<1	1,663	856	807	574	302	272	1,089	554	535
1-4	6,345	3,259	3,086	2,186	1,103	1,083	4,159	2,156	2,003
5-9	9,150	4,649	4,501	3,600	1,813	1,787	5,550	2,836	2,714
10-14	9,725	4,888	4,837	4,079	2,032	2,047	5,646	2,856	2,790
15-19	7,168	3,750	3,418	2,782	1,346	1,436	4,386	2,404	1,982
20-24	6,395	3,304	3,091	2,193	1,132	1,061	4,202	2,172	2,030
25-29	5,877	2,900	2,977	2,326	1,118	1,208	3,551	1,782	1,769
30-34	5,237	2,556	2,681	2,251	1,045	1,206	2,986	1,511	1,475
35-39	5,157	2,608	2,549	2,294	1,132	1,162	2,863	1,476	1,387
40-44	4,017	2,039	1,978	1,753	872	881	2,264	1,167	1,097
45-49	2,623	1,342	1,281	1,133	578	555	1,490	764	726
50-54	1,640	825	815	677	343	334	963	482	481
55-59	1,610	827	783	567	303	264	1,043	524	519
60-64	1,274	590	684	399	194	205	875	396	479
65-69	1,189	530	659	420	164	256	769	366	403
70+	1,876	728	1,148	619	231	388	1,257	497	760

Table 2 - Continuation

Darkhan - Uul

Age group	Total			Urban			Rural		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	83,271	40,844	42,427	65,791	31,957	33,834	17,480	8,887	8,593
<1	1,511	748	763	1,156	570	586	355	178	177
1-4	6,025	3,104	2,921	4,453	2,287	2,166	1,572	817	755
5-9	9,923	5,088	4,835	7,696	3,949	3,747	2,227	1,139	1,088
10-14	11,320	5,725	5,595	8,971	4,538	4,433	2,349	1,187	1,162
15-19	9,445	4,601	4,844	7,661	3,629	4,032	1,784	972	812
20-24	7,938	3,859	4,079	6,335	3,005	3,330	1,603	854	749
25-29	7,444	3,628	3,816	5,838	2,835	3,003	1,606	793	813
30-34	7,078	3,364	3,714	5,807	2,719	3,088	1,271	645	626
35-39	6,836	3,202	3,634	5,615	2,626	2,989	1,221	576	645
40-44	4,879	2,328	2,551	3,945	1,855	2,090	934	473	461
45-49	3,154	1,541	1,613	2,501	1,233	1,268	653	308	345
50-54	2,140	1,054	1,086	1,658	818	840	482	236	246
55-59	1,924	973	951	1,428	719	709	496	254	242
60-64	1,460	754	706	1,057	541	516	403	213	190
65-69	1,004	432	572	727	297	430	277	135	142
70+	1,190	443	747	943	336	607	247	107	140

Ulaanbaatar

Age group	Total			Urban		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	760,077	369,146	390,931	760,077	369,146	390,931
<1	12,898	6,568	6,330	12,898	6,568	6,330
1-4	48,067	24,133	23,934	48,067	24,133	23,934
5-9	75,892	37,980	37,912	75,892	37,980	37,912
10-14	91,975	45,998	45,977	91,975	45,998	45,977
15-19	91,152	43,909	47,243	91,152	43,909	47,243
20-24	86,928	41,002	45,926	86,928	41,002	45,926
25-29	76,592	37,323	39,269	76,592	37,323	39,269
30-34	64,512	31,150	33,362	64,512	31,150	33,362
35-39	60,734	29,341	31,393	60,734	29,341	31,393
40-44	44,973	21,716	23,257	44,973	21,716	23,257
45-49	29,126	14,121	15,005	29,126	14,121	15,005
50-54	20,963	10,143	10,820	20,963	10,143	10,820
55-59	17,992	8,762	9,230	17,992	8,762	9,230
60-64	12,939	6,281	6,658	12,939	6,281	6,658
65-69	10,783	4,823	5,960	10,783	4,823	5,960
70+	14,551	5,896	8,655	14,551	5,896	8,655

Table 2 - Continuation

Orkhon									
Age group	Total			Urban			Rural		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	71,525	35,320	36,205	68,310	33,711	34,599	3,215	1,609	1,606
<1	1,234	628	606	1,166	593	573	68	35	33
1-4	5,147	2,595	2,552	4,869	2,456	2,413	278	139	139
5-9	8,942	4,534	4,408	8,515	4,322	4,193	427	212	215
10-14	10,789	5,327	5,462	10,341	5,099	5,242	448	228	220
15-19	7,005	3,552	3,453	6,685	3,379	3,306	320	173	147
20-24	5,525	2,810	2,715	5,258	2,668	2,590	267	142	125
25-29	6,430	3,114	3,316	6,134	2,961	3,173	296	153	143
30-34	6,677	3,060	3,617	6,412	2,930	3,482	265	130	135
35-39	6,857	3,226	3,631	6,625	3,117	3,508	232	109	123
40-44	4,510	2,348	2,162	4,352	2,270	2,082	158	78	80
45-49	2,749	1,420	1,329	2,640	1,371	1,269	109	49	60
50-54	1,641	864	777	1,552	830	722	89	34	55
55-59	1,324	664	660	1,229	619	610	95	45	50
60-64	918	454	464	856	421	435	62	33	29
65-69	811	349	462	751	319	432	60	30	30
70+	966	375	591	925	356	569	41	19	22

Gobisumber									
Age group	Total			Urban			Rural		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	12,230	6,163	6,067	8,983	4,534	4,449	3,247	1,629	1,618
<1	252	120	132	189	83	106	63	37	26
1-4	1,095	542	553	750	368	382	345	174	171
5-9	1,508	762	746	1,108	565	543	400	197	203
10-14	1,755	859	896	1,298	632	666	457	227	230
15-19	1,196	613	583	872	443	429	324	170	154
20-24	1,080	556	524	802	419	383	278	137	141
25-29	1,152	593	559	853	455	398	299	138	161
30-34	1,010	506	504	764	384	380	246	122	124
35-39	926	484	442	674	352	322	252	132	120
40-44	599	302	297	416	203	213	183	99	84
45-49	425	218	207	302	164	138	123	54	69
50-54	290	147	143	215	101	114	75	46	29
55-59	303	159	144	231	120	111	72	39	33
60-64	217	101	116	177	83	94	40	18	22
65-69	178	93	85	151	79	72	27	14	13
70+	244	108	136	181	83	98	63	25	38

Table 3. Marital status of population aged 15 and over, by sex and age group, 2000

Age group and sex	Total	Never married	Married	Living together	Separated	Divorced	Widowed
Total	1,524,372	505,067	768,329	112,115	17,821	23,623	97,417
15-17	163,193	161,993	-	1,200	-	-	-
18-19	100,165	92,321	3,794	3,907	80	46	17
20-24	235,751	144,335	61,451	27,553	1,299	770	343
25-29	216,652	56,428	123,873	29,295	2,989	2,874	1,193
30-34	187,872	21,996	133,789	20,659	4,006	4,869	2,553
35-39	172,606	11,880	133,897	13,378	3,636	5,530	4,285
40-44	127,220	5,808	101,946	7,096	2,386	4,119	5,865
45-49	82,888	3,068	65,806	3,537	1,280	2,339	6,858
50-54	57,835	1,750	44,462	1,848	763	1,200	7,812
55-59	55,895	1,790	39,544	1,520	585	870	11,586
60-64	42,292	1,313	26,373	932	345	454	12,875
65-69	35,415	1,051	18,420	619	232	297	14,796
70+	46,588	1,334	14,974	571	220	255	29,234
Male - Total	749,890	274,457	384,301	54,284	7,161	8,615	21,072
15-17	82,600	82,434	-	166	-	-	-
18-19	50,727	49,116	661	925	21	4	-
20-24	118,023	83,461	22,356	11,581	380	186	59
25-29	107,962	33,724	57,410	14,550	1,117	944	217
30-34	92,473	12,437	65,638	10,758	1,535	1,640	465
35-39	84,846	6,141	67,333	7,174	1,409	2,015	774
40-44	62,619	2,620	52,707	3,813	963	1,475	1,041
45-49	40,562	1,390	34,568	1,936	577	881	1,210
50-54	27,707	768	23,594	1,112	353	492	1,388
55-59	27,379	814	22,445	942	302	400	2,476
60-64	20,778	606	16,041	614	220	262	3,035
65-69	15,982	470	11,311	387	134	175	3,505
70+	18,232	476	10,237	326	150	141	6,902
Female - Total	774,482	230,610	384,028	57,831	10,660	15,008	76,345
15-17	80,593	79,559	-	1,034	-	-	-
18-19	49,438	43,205	3,133	2,982	59	42	17
20-24	117,728	60,874	39,095	15,972	919	584	284
25-29	108,690	22,704	66,463	14,745	1,872	1,930	976
30-34	95,399	9,559	68,151	9,901	2,471	3,229	2,088
35-39	87,760	5,739	66,564	6,204	2,227	3,515	3,511
40-44	64,601	3,188	49,239	3,283	1,423	2,644	4,824
45-49	42,326	1,678	31,238	1,601	703	1,458	5,648
50-54	30,128	982	20,868	736	410	708	6,424
55-59	28,516	976	17,099	578	283	470	9,110
60-64	21,514	707	10,332	318	125	192	9,840
65-69	19,433	581	7,109	232	98	122	11,291
70+	28,356	858	4,737	245	70	114	22,332

Table 3A. Marital status of population aged 15 and over, by residence and age group, 2000

Age group and residence	Total	Never married	Married	Living together	Separated	Divorced	Widowed
Urban - Total	898,676	305,272	429,296	78,915	12,662	17,792	54,739
15-17	93,990	93,531	-	459	-	-	-
18-19	60,254	56,546	1,255	2,382	43	20	8
20-24	135,694	88,872	26,600	18,795	807	464	156
25-29	125,644	37,346	62,375	21,287	2,038	1,943	655
30-34	113,537	14,401	75,869	15,110	2,900	3,657	1,600
35-39	108,347	7,155	81,838	9,631	2,723	4,306	2,694
40-44	79,563	3,232	62,354	5,122	1,801	3,322	3,732
45-49	50,873	1,569	39,791	2,545	932	1,877	4,159
50-54	35,016	731	26,747	1,297	574	951	4,716
55-59	30,397	663	21,443	981	400	627	6,283
60-64	21,889	437	13,608	561	198	280	6,805
65-69	18,480	362	9,430	381	127	191	7,989
70+	24,992	427	7,986	364	119	154	15,942
Rural - Total	625,696	199,795	339,033	33,200	5,159	5,831	42,678
15-17	69,203	68,462	-	741	-	-	-
18-19	39,911	35,775	2,539	1,525	37	26	9
20-24	100,057	55,463	34,851	8,758	492	306	187
25-29	91,008	19,082	61,498	8,008	951	931	538
30-34	74,335	7,595	57,920	5,549	1,106	1,212	953
35-39	64,259	4,725	52,059	3,747	913	1,224	1,591
40-44	47,657	2,576	39,592	1,974	585	797	2,133
45-49	32,015	1,499	26,015	992	348	462	2,699
50-54	22,819	1,019	17,715	551	189	249	3,096
55-59	25,498	1,127	18,101	539	185	243	5,303
60-64	20,403	876	12,765	371	147	174	6,070
65-69	16,935	689	8,990	238	105	106	6,807
70+	21,596	907	6,988	207	101	101	13,292

Table 4. Resident population by citizenship, and Mongolian citizens by ethnicity, sex and residence, 2000

Ethnicity	Total	Male	Female
Total	2,373,493	1,177,981	1,195,512
Mongolian citizens - Total	2,365,269	1,173,407	1,191,862
Out of which: by ethnicity			
Khalkh	1,934,674	956,667	978,007
Kazakh	102,983	51,869	51,114
Dorvod	66,706	33,566	33,140
Buriad	40,620	20,217	20,403
Bayad	50,824	25,795	25,029
Dariganga	31,909	16,240	15,669
Uriankhai	25,183	12,620	12,563
Zakhchin	29,766	14,949	14,817
Darkhad	19,019	9,315	9,704
Torguud	12,628	6,340	6,288
Uuld	14,634	7,397	7,237
Khoton	9,014	4,537	4,477
Myangad	6,082	3,019	3,063
Barga	2,506	1,293	1,213
Uzemchin	2,386	1,221	1,165
Kharchin	266	141	125
Tsakhar	123	66	57
Khotgoid	7,237	3,719	3,518
Eljigen	151	73	78
Tsaatan	303	152	151
Khamnigan	565	294	271
Khoshuud	183	92	91
Sartuul	1,540	767	773
Tuva	4,778	2,373	2,405
Khorchin	150	89	61
Uzbek (Chantuu)	380	217	163
Khalimag	5	3	2
Russian	158	75	83
Chinese	173	114	59
Other Mongolian citizens	323	187	136
Foreign citizens - Total	8,128	4,517	3,611
No-citizenship	96	57	39

Table 4. Resident population by citizenship, and Mongolian citizens by ethnicity, sex and residence, 2000

Ethnicity	Continuation		
	Total	Male	Female
Urban - Total	1,344,516	657,081	687,435
Mongolian citizens - Total	1,336,680	652,776	683,904
Out of which: by ethnicity			
Khalkh	1,155,867	562,281	593,586
Kazakh	36,294	18,202	18,092
Dorvod	35,244	17,593	17,651
Buriad	20,374	9,920	10,454
Bayad	25,170	12,545	12,625
Dariganga	14,198	7,203	6,995
Uriankhai	10,078	5,118	4,960
Zakhchin	10,959	5,519	5,440
Darkhad	3,653	1,851	1,802
Torguud	5,327	2,704	2,623
Uuld	7,378	3,647	3,731
Khoton	3,191	1,628	1,563
Myangad	2,955	1,473	1,482
Barga	946	484	462
Uzemchin	667	338	329
Kharchin	177	94	83
Tsakhhar	85	45	40
Khotgoid	1,644	849	795
Eljigen	55	26	29
Tsaatan	8	4	4
Khamnigan	51	25	26
Khoshuud	14	8	6
Sartuul	362	181	181
Tuva	1,320	658	662
Khorchin	101	65	36
Uzbek (Chantuu)	126	67	59
Khalimag	5	3	2
Russian	149	69	80
Chinese	152	97	55
Other Mongolian citizens	130	79	51
Foreign citizens - Total	7,748	4,255	3,493
No-citizenship	88	50	38

Table 4. Resident population by citizenship, and Mongolian citizens by ethnicity, sex and residence, 2000

Ethnicity	Continuation		
	Total	Male	Female
Rural - Total	1,028,977	520,900	508,077
Mongolian citizens - Total	1,028,589	520,631	507,958
Out of which: by ethnicity			
Khalkh	778,807	394,386	384,421
Kazakh	66,689	33,667	33,022
Dorvod	31,462	15,973	15,489
Buriad	20,246	10,297	9,949
Bayad	25,654	13,250	12,404
Dariganga	17,711	9,037	8,674
Uriankhai	15,105	7,502	7,603
Zakhchin	18,807	9,430	9,377
Darkhad	15,366	7,464	7,902
Torguud	7,301	3,636	3,665
Uuld	7,256	3,750	3,506
Khoton	5,823	2,909	2,914
Myangad	3,127	1,546	1,581
Barga	1,560	809	751
Uzemchin	1,719	883	836
Kharchin	89	47	42
Tsakhhar	38	21	17
Khotgoid	5,593	2,870	2,723
Eljigen	96	47	49
Tsaatan	295	148	147
Khamnigan	514	269	245
Khoshuud	169	84	85
Sartuul	1,178	586	592
Tuva	3,458	1,715	1,743
Khorchin	49	24	25
Uzbek (Chantuu)	254	150	104
Khalimag	-	-	-
Russian	9	6	3
Chinese	21	17	4
Other Mongolian citizens	193	108	85
Foreign citizens - Total	380	262	118
No-citizenship	8	7	1

Table 5. Number of population by aimag and the Capital and life time migration status and sex, 2000

Aimag and the Capital	Total population			Lived since birth			Moved in			Moved out			Net migration		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	2,373,493	1,177,981	1,195,512	1,762,842	858,673	904,169	491,806	240,041	251,765	491,806	240,041	251,765	0	0	0
Arkhangai	97,091	48,579	48,512	94,507	47,471	47,036	2,246	941	1,305	39,167	18,972	20,195	-36,921	-18,031	-18,890
Bayan-Ulgii	91,068	45,813	45,255	88,862	44,677	44,185	870	449	421	10,198	5,005	5,193	-9,328	-4,556	-4,772
Bayankhongor	84,779	42,037	42,742	84,055	41,694	42,361	609	284	325	23,128	11,546	11,582	-22,519	-11,262	-11,257
Bulgan	61,776	31,153	30,623	49,951	24,728	25,223	8,708	4,294	4,414	22,624	10,599	12,025	-13,916	-6,305	-7,611
Gobi-Altai	63,673	31,492	32,181	62,743	31,095	31,648	789	325	464	32,714	15,811	16,903	-31,925	-15,486	-16,439
Dornogobi	50,575	25,515	25,060	34,427	16,027	18,400	10,095	5,585	4,510	13,248	6,523	6,725	-3,153	-938	-2,215
Dornod	75,373	37,639	37,734	63,961	31,147	32,814	7,356	3,790	3,566	13,512	6,304	7,208	-6,156	-2,514	-3,642
Dundgobi	51,517	25,719	25,798	50,222	25,085	25,137	1,112	536	576	14,222	7,013	7,209	-13,110	-6,477	-6,633
Zavkhan	89,999	45,032	44,967	74,288	33,197	41,091	1,990	935	1,055	45,545	22,575	22,970	-43,555	-21,640	-21,915
Uvurkhangai	111,420	55,578	55,842	103,626	51,242	52,384	3,294	1,657	1,637	27,133	13,289	13,844	-23,839	-11,632	-12,207
Umnugobi	46,858	23,488	23,370	37,801	17,647	20,154	2,326	1,525	801	9,158	4,573	4,585	-6,832	-3,048	-3,784
Sukhbaatar	56,166	28,585	27,581	43,817	20,602	23,215	1,952	1,161	791	16,512	7,730	8,782	-14,560	-6,569	-7,991
Selenge	99,950	51,068	48,882	64,119	32,611	31,508	35,067	18,075	16,992	20,153	9,376	10,777	14,914	8,699	6,215
Tuv	99,268	51,374	47,894	61,163	29,162	32,001	27,217	14,686	12,531	36,942	17,492	19,450	-9,725	-2,806	-6,919
Uvs	90,037	45,512	44,525	69,221	30,818	38,403	1,582	916	666	37,805	18,550	19,255	-36,223	-17,634	-18,589
Khovd	86,831	43,213	43,618	68,772	31,810	36,962	3,578	1,751	1,827	27,753	13,743	14,010	-24,175	-11,992	-12,183
Khuvsgul	119,063	59,060	60,003	110,294	53,697	56,597	2,880	1,445	1,435	26,498	12,718	13,780	-23,618	-11,273	-12,345
Khentii	70,946	35,651	35,295	55,393	26,718	28,675	9,381	4,749	4,632	16,244	7,708	8,536	-6,863	-2,959	-3,904
Darkhan-Uul	83,271	40,844	42,427	38,689	19,565	19,124	43,975	20,996	22,979	10,826	5,383	5,443	33,149	15,613	17,536
Ulaanbaatar	760,077	369,146	390,931	481,692	237,006	244,686	268,988	127,522	141,466	35,146	18,179	16,967	233,842	109,343	124,499
Orkhon	71,525	35,320	36,205	21,094	10,648	10,446	50,031	24,464	25,567	4,150	1,968	2,182	45,881	22,496	23,385
Gobisumber	12,230	6,163	6,067	4,145	2,026	2,119	7,760	3,955	3,805	1,319	639	680	6,441	3,316	3,125
Abroad	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,809	4,345	3,464	-7,809	-4,345	-3,464

Table 6. Resident population by birth place and by place of usual residence at the time of census, 2000

Birth place	Total	Place of usual residence at the time of census									
		Arkhangai	Bayan-Ulgii	Bayankhongor	Bulgan	Gobi-Altai	Dornogobi	Dornod	Dundgobi	Zavkhan	Uvurkhangai
Total	2,373,493	97,091	91,068	84,779	61,776	63,673	50,575	75,373	51,517	89,999	111,420
Arkhangai	134,012	94,845	5	35	827	13	318	181	48	67	528
Bayan-Ulgii	100,396	5	90,198	11	64	54	59	51	2	15	9
Bayankhongor	107,298	259	7	84,170	164	57	458	108	26	70	344
Bulgan	75,692	141	14	13	53,068	7	191	84	22	23	109
Gobi-Altai	95,598	60	14	76	233	62,884	244	148	22	373	161
Dornogobi	53,728	27	8	4	52	4	40,480	165	87	29	82
Dornod	81,529	22	10	8	86	4	342	68,017	9	34	78
Dundgobi	64,627	37	2	11	57	2	692	80	50,405	8	117
Zavkhan	133,554	507	7	77	771	226	241	152	16	88,009	167
Uvurkhangai	135,259	177		59	1,774	9	536	143	246	16	108,126
Umnugobi	53,690	14	4	38	56	11	778	85	205	15	159
Sukhbaatar	70,726	11	5	5	45	8	1,021	2,547	18	8	25
Selenge	85,036	51	41	13	305	16	323	130	18	52	127
Tuv	108,993	55	17	19	320	12	618	243	87	58	225
Uvs	126,260	122	163	12	851	60	183	280	16	355	29
Khovd	111,006	47	208	28	127	150	239	244	17	139	70
Khuvsgul	142,681	174	5	17	1,301	6	248	320	15	225	66
Khentii	77,809	29	16	13	54	5	451	935	14	19	55
Darkhan-Uul	50,122	57	25	17	177	9	270	91	11	48	94
Ulaanbaatar	526,235	384	111	144	1,043	123	2,387	1,064	193	381	802
Orkhon	25,644	55	5	3	367	12	112	49		41	35
Gobisumber	5,789				12	1	270	8	25	2	2
Abroad	7,809	12	203	6	22		114	248	15	12	10

Table 6. Resident population by birth place and by place of usual residence at the time of census, 2000

Birth place	Place of usual residence at the time of census											
	Umnugobi	Sukhbaatar	Selenge	Tuv	Uvs	Khovd	Khuvsgul	Khentii	Darkhan-Uul	Ulaanbaatar	Orkhon	Gobisumber
Total	46,858	56,166	99,950	99,268	90,037	86,831	119,063	70,946	83,271	760,077	71,525	12,230
Arkhangai	45	79	2,978	1,994	34	51	203	225	2,960	23,735	4,668	173
Bayan-Ulgii	4	5	1,659	720	99	647	20	623	1,587	3,686	851	27
Bayankhongor	337	43	1,620	1,186	17	52	36	126	2,009	14,920	1,085	204
Bulgan	21	13	1,655	868	13	53	172	105	1,409	9,172	8,490	49
Gobi-Altai	52	23	1,927	2,474	38	411	59	214	2,828	20,921	2,134	302
Dornogobi	136	264	635	576	19	32	44	651	798	6,939	488	2,208
Dornod	25	412	562	463	35	62	44	959	578	9,217	489	73
Dundgobi	394	26	357	964	7	20	31	130	366	9,215	324	1,382
Zavkhan	23	49	2,681	3,003	131	291	808	170	3,285	25,749	7,073	118
Uvurkhangai	492	26	1,476	2,032	11	20	47	243	1,383	16,605	1,667	171
Umnugobi	44,532	16	348	337	19	25	20	136	446	5,611	371	464
Sukhbaatar	28	54,214	312	320	12	18	24	2,573	332	8,768	271	161
Selenge	42	72	64,883	1,044	56	101	162	124	5,652	10,043	1,669	112
Tuv	65	72	1,810	72,051	29	44	80	409	2,083	29,258	1,025	413
Uvs	21	40	3,472	1,658	88,455	914	205	205	5,066	20,292	3,419	442
Khovd	34	27	2,402	1,000	535	83,253	65	195	2,765	17,994	1,355	112
Khuvsgul	28	30	3,171	1,087	52	34	116,183	185	2,286	11,779	5,392	77
Khentii	31	210	441	750	4	10	21	61,565	600	11,922	447	217
Darkhan-Uul	36	50	1,808	422	67	91	131	67	39,296	6,214	1,051	90
Ulaanbaatar	479	443	5,281	5,865	379	571	569	1,396	6,740	491,089	5,843	948
Orkhon	5	6	320	122	17	40	115	24	409	2,406	21,494	7
Gobisumber	9	5	47	69	3	2	3	42	74	705	40	4,470
Abroad	19	41	105	263	5	89	21	579	319	3,837	1,879	10

Continuation

Table 7. Number of population aimag and the Capital and five -year migration status and sex, 2000

Aimags and the Capital	Population aged 5 and over			Resident population lived since 1995.01.01			Moved in			Moved out			Net migration		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	2,127,470	1,053,499	1,073,971	1,946,048	961,917	984,131	181,422	91,582	89,840	181,422	91,582	89,840	0	0	0
Arkhangai	85,203	42,533	42,670	83,764	41,957	41,807	1,439	576	863	9,081	4,516	4,565	-7,642	-3,940	-3,702
Bayan-Ulgii	78,052	39,219	38,833	76,680	38,501	38,179	1,372	718	654	2,631	1,269	1,362	-1,259	-551	-708
Bayankhongor	74,409	36,805	37,604	74,000	36,610	37,390	409	195	214	6,127	3,078	3,049	-5,718	-2,883	-2,835
Bulgan	55,081	27,771	27,310	51,059	25,721	25,338	4,022	2,050	1,972	7,117	3,486	3,631	-3,095	-1,436	-1,659
Gobi-Altai	56,000	27,618	28,382	55,458	27,394	28,064	542	224	318	7,859	3,725	4,134	-7,317	-3,501	-3,816
Dornogobi	45,216	22,921	22,295	40,010	19,708	20,302	5,206	3,213	1,993	4,744	2,550	2,194	462	663	-201
Dornod	68,045	33,874	34,171	65,572	32,385	33,187	2,473	1,489	984	6,658	3,172	3,486	-4,185	-1,683	-2,502
Dundgobi	45,480	22,664	22,816	45,042	22,472	22,570	438	192	246	5,129	2,611	2,518	-4,691	-2,419	-2,272
Zavkhan	79,687	39,718	39,969	77,907	38,778	39,129	1,780	940	840	13,446	6,699	6,747	-11,666	-5,759	-5,907
Uvurkhangaï	98,056	48,792	49,264	95,780	47,594	48,186	2,276	1,198	1,078	7,319	3,719	3,600	-5,043	-2,521	-2,522
Umnugobi	41,322	20,622	20,700	39,425	19,350	20,075	1,897	1,272	625	2,947	1,495	1,452	-1,050	-223	-827
Sukhbaatar	49,965	25,422	24,543	48,426	24,442	23,984	1,539	980	559	4,624	2,250	2,374	-3,085	-1,270	-1,815
Selenge	89,798	45,985	43,813	79,767	40,211	39,556	10,031	5,774	4,257	9,735	4,713	5,022	296	1,061	-765
Tuv	89,047	46,172	42,875	77,878	39,539	38,339	11,169	6,633	4,536	15,518	7,721	7,797	-4,349	-1,088	-3,261
Uvs	77,690	39,280	38,410	76,034	38,214	37,820	1,656	1,066	590	14,018	7,089	6,929	-12,362	-6,023	-6,339
Khovd	75,020	37,276	37,744	71,901	35,581	36,320	3,119	1,695	1,424	6,726	3,437	3,289	-3,607	-1,742	-1,865
Khuvsgul	105,587	52,256	53,331	103,531	51,173	52,358	2,056	1,083	973	7,393	3,663	3,730	-5,337	-2,580	-2,757
Khentii	62,938	31,536	31,402	59,832	29,891	29,941	3,106	1,645	1,461	7,130	3,523	3,607	-4,024	-1,878	-2,146
Darkhan-Uul	75,735	36,992	38,743	62,203	30,509	31,694	13,532	6,483	7,049	8,638	4,333	4,305	4,894	2,150	2,744
Ulaanbaatar	699,112	338,445	360,667	603,677	293,400	310,277	95,435	45,045	50,390	20,078	10,974	9,104	75,357	34,071	41,286
Orkhon	65,144	32,097	33,047	49,325	24,152	25,173	15,819	7,945	7,874	6,092	2,967	3,125	9,727	4,978	4,749
Gobisumber	10,883	5,501	5,382	8,777	4,335	4,442	2,106	1,166	940	1,589	797	792	517	369	148
Abroad	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6,822	3,795	3,027	-6,822	-3,795	-3,027
Not stated	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	-1	0	-1

Table 8. Number of population by aimag and the Capital and one-year migration status and sex, 2000

Aimag and the Capital	Total			Not moved in past one year			Moved in			Moved out			Net migration		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	2,373,493	1,177,981	1,195,512	2,294,540	1,135,118	1,159,422	78,953	42,863	36,090	78,953	42,863	36,090	0	0	0
Arkhangai	97,091	48,579	48,512	96,514	48,320	48,194	577	259	318	3,700	2,056	1,644	-3,123	-1,797	-1,326
Bayan-Ulgii	91,068	45,813	45,255	90,361	45,423	44,938	707	390	317	1,045	572	473	-338	-182	-156
Bayankhongor	84,779	42,037	42,742	84,642	41,965	42,677	137	72	65	2,467	1,385	1,082	-2,330	-1,313	-1,017
Bulgan	61,776	31,153	30,623	60,152	30,308	29,844	1,624	845	779	3,114	1,658	1,456	-1,490	-813	-677
Gobi-Altai	63,673	31,492	32,181	63,397	31,352	32,045	276	140	136	3,404	1,698	1,706	-3,128	-1,558	-1,570
Dornogobi	50,575	25,515	25,060	47,860	23,510	24,350	2,715	2,005	710	1,889	1,192	697	826	813	13
Dornod	75,373	37,639	37,734	74,204	36,816	37,388	1,169	823	346	2,821	1,390	1,431	-1,652	-567	-1,085
Dundgobi	51,517	25,719	25,798	51,377	25,657	25,720	140	62	78	2,283	1,296	987	-2,143	-1,234	-909
Zavkhan	89,999	45,032	44,967	89,150	44,512	44,638	849	520	329	5,862	3,152	2,710	-5,013	-2,632	-2,381
Uvurkhangai	111,420	55,578	55,842	110,252	54,892	55,360	1,168	686	482	3,196	1,774	1,422	-2,028	-1,088	-940
Umnugobi	46,858	23,488	23,370	45,681	22,551	23,130	1,177	937	240	1,351	750	601	-174	187	-361
Sukhbaatar	56,166	28,585	27,581	55,281	27,924	27,357	885	661	224	1,864	978	886	-979	-317	-662
Selenge	99,950	51,068	48,882	95,871	48,538	47,333	4,079	2,530	1,549	4,424	2,292	2,132	-345	238	-583
Tuv	99,268	51,374	47,894	94,028	47,885	46,143	5,240	3,489	1,751	7,305	3,712	3,593	-2,065	-223	-1,842
Uvs	90,037	45,512	44,525	89,000	44,764	44,236	1,037	748	289	5,761	3,062	2,699	-4,724	-2,314	-2,410
Khovd	86,831	43,213	43,618	85,211	42,186	43,025	1,620	1,027	593	3,103	1,740	1,363	-1,483	-713	-770
Khuvsgul	119,063	59,060	60,003	118,098	58,554	59,544	965	506	459	2,994	1,606	1,388	-2,029	-1,100	-929
Khentii	70,946	35,651	35,295	69,752	35,003	34,749	1,194	648	546	3,392	1,813	1,579	-2,198	-1,165	-1,033
Darkhan-Uul	83,271	40,844	42,427	77,546	38,163	39,383	5,725	2,681	3,044	3,777	2,016	1,761	1,948	665	1,283
Ulaanbaatar	760,077	369,146	390,931	718,092	348,355	369,737	41,985	20,791	21,194	9,307	5,534	3,773	32,678	15,257	17,421
Orkhon	71,525	35,320	36,205	66,541	32,689	33,852	4,984	2,631	2,353	2,958	1,509	1,449	2,026	1,122	904
Gobisumber	12,230	6,163	6,067	11,530	5,751	5,779	700	412	288	685	359	326	15	53	-38
Abroad	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,251	1,319	932	-2,251	-1,319	-932

Table 9. Educational level of population aged 7 and above, by aimag and the Capital, 2000

Aimags and the Capital	Population aged 7 and above	Not educated	Educated population						
			Total	Primary	Grade 4-8	Grade 9-10	Technical vocational	Diploma	High
Total	2,027,074	398,631	1,628,443	432,168	463,191	386,253	67,198	139,455	140,178
Arkhangai	80,599	19,192	61,407	22,213	21,889	9,535	1,954	3,874	1,942
Bayan-Ulgii	72,432	16,978	55,454	22,398	15,862	7,852	3,220	3,857	2,265
Bayankhongor	70,443	18,055	52,388	18,111	19,958	7,909	1,678	3,220	1,512
Bulgan	52,421	11,089	41,332	12,963	14,272	7,464	1,877	3,112	1,644
Gobi-Altai	53,042	12,209	40,833	14,312	13,579	6,457	2,053	3,086	1,346
Dornogobi	43,007	8,857	34,150	9,800	11,752	6,453	1,241	2,976	1,928
Dornod	64,856	14,892	49,964	13,613	16,741	10,888	2,540	3,800	2,382
Dundgobi	43,135	10,875	32,260	12,536	10,948	4,226	1,055	2,303	1,192
Zavkhan	75,429	16,811	58,618	19,852	20,225	9,981	2,452	4,017	2,091
Uvurkhangai	92,942	24,016	68,926	27,100	22,408	10,418	2,509	4,282	2,209
Umnugobi	39,245	9,307	29,938	10,844	10,338	4,211	1,132	2,075	1,338
Sukhbaatar	47,428	12,526	34,902	12,039	11,890	5,697	1,682	2,455	1,139
Selenge	85,563	16,922	68,641	17,000	22,868	14,929	4,102	6,102	3,640
Tuv	84,751	18,122	66,629	20,164	22,957	11,500	4,048	4,892	3,068
Uvs	72,618	18,663	53,955	19,297	17,255	8,038	3,431	4,077	1,857
Khovd	70,460	17,136	53,324	17,529	17,005	9,687	2,901	4,018	2,184
Khuvsgul	99,956	22,364	77,592	29,170	24,633	13,821	2,794	4,924	2,250
Khentii	59,522	13,892	45,630	14,626	16,146	7,747	1,878	3,378	1,855
Darkhan-Uul	72,414	12,560	59,854	12,019	15,272	16,760	3,672	6,830	5,301
Ulaanbaatar	674,203	91,419	582,784	93,184	121,511	196,970	18,693	59,389	93,037
Orkhon	62,223	10,652	51,571	11,192	12,992	14,046	1,902	5,954	5,485
Gobisumber	10,385	2,094	8,291	2,206	2,690	1,664	384	834	513

Table 10. Population aged 7 and above by educational level, by age group and sex, 2000

Age group and sex	Population aged 7 and above	Not educated	Educated population						
			Total	Primary	Grade 4-8	Grade 9-10	Technical vocational	Diploma	High
Total	2,027,074	398,631	1,628,443	432,168	463,191	386,253	67,198	139,455	140,178
7-9	185,268	185,268	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10-14	317,434	130,061	187,373	182,629	4,744	-	-	-	-
15-19	263,358	20,200	243,158	74,574	98,166	67,889	2,529	-	-
20-24	235,751	6,334	229,417	28,844	85,113	84,601	5,676	10,367	14,816
25-29	216,652	4,032	212,620	8,875	69,232	76,029	15,545	22,766	20,173
30-34	187,872	4,168	183,704	8,302	55,501	59,865	14,723	25,465	19,848
35-39	172,606	4,588	168,018	12,820	50,188	43,000	12,705	24,321	24,984
40-44	127,220	2,969	124,251	16,083	39,582	22,657	7,590	19,047	19,292
45-49	82,888	2,356	80,532	15,482	22,127	12,977	3,817	13,364	12,765
50-54	57,835	2,160	55,675	13,742	12,766	8,022	1,840	9,054	10,251
55-59	55,895	4,382	51,513	18,807	10,787	5,367	1,277	6,822	8,453
60-64	42,292	5,530	36,762	18,215	6,845	2,767	658	3,687	4,590
65-69	35,415	7,009	28,406	15,835	4,806	1,750	461	2,588	2,966
70+	46,588	19,574	27,014	17,960	3,334	1,329	377	1,974	2,040
Male - Total	615,690	199,520	416,170	216,650	257,536	173,400	35,274	51,510	68,731
7-9	93,437	93,437	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10-14	159,294	67,981	91,313	89,175	2,138	-	-	-	-
15-19	133,327	13,251	120,076	42,674	48,698	27,554	1,150	-	-
20-24	118,023	4,154	113,869	19,752	47,322	35,585	2,891	3,273	5,046
25-29	107,962	2,380	105,582	5,788	41,364	34,741	8,148	7,522	8,019
30-34	92,473	2,338	90,135	5,025	32,974	27,486	7,404	8,722	8,524
35-39	84,846	2,389	82,457	6,822	29,716	20,072	6,371	8,312	11,164
40-44	62,619	1,470	61,149	7,765	22,393	11,267	4,019	6,386	9,319
45-49	40,562	974	39,588	6,687	12,011	6,412	2,296	5,032	7,150
50-54	27,707	786	26,921	5,261	6,579	4,028	1,140	3,693	6,220
55-59	27,379	1,383	25,996	7,214	5,763	2,835	854	3,499	5,831
60-64	20,778	1,821	18,957	7,475	3,876	1,565	452	2,133	3,456
65-69	15,982	2,170	13,812	6,011	2,643	1,004	298	1,561	2,295
70+	18,232	4,986	13,246	7,001	2,059	851	251	1,377	1,707
Female - Total	613,740	199,111	414,629	215,518	205,655	212,853	31,924	87,945	71,447
7-9	91,831	91,831	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10-14	158,140	62,080	96,060	93,454	2,606	-	-	-	-
15-19	130,031	6,949	123,082	31,900	49,468	40,335	1,379	-	-
20-24	117,728	2,180	115,548	9,092	37,791	49,016	2,785	7,094	9,770
25-29	108,690	1,652	107,038	3,087	27,868	41,288	7,397	15,244	12,154
30-34	95,399	1,830	93,569	3,277	22,527	32,379	7,319	16,743	11,324
35-39	87,760	2,199	85,561	5,998	20,472	22,928	6,334	16,009	13,820
40-44	64,601	1,499	63,102	8,318	17,189	11,390	3,571	12,661	9,973
45-49	42,326	1,382	40,944	8,795	10,116	6,565	1,521	8,332	5,615
50-54	30,128	1,374	28,754	8,481	6,187	3,994	700	5,361	4,031
55-59	28,516	2,999	25,517	11,593	5,024	2,532	423	3,323	2,622
60-64	21,514	3,709	17,805	10,740	2,969	1,202	206	1,554	1,134
65-69	19,433	4,839	14,594	9,824	2,163	746	163	1,027	671
70+	28,356	14,588	13,768	10,959	1,275	478	126	597	333

Table 10A. Population aged 7 and above by educational level, by age group and residence, 2000

Age group and residence	Population aged 7 and above	Not educated	Educated population						
			Total	Primary	Grade 4-8	Grade 9-10	Technical vocational	Diploma	High
Urban - Total	1,180,065	192,185	987,880	188,587	235,537	296,160	39,078	102,437	126,081
7-9	101,415	101,415	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10-14	179,974	65,538	114,436	110,841	3,595	-	-	-	-
15-19	154,244	4,782	149,462	29,017	60,526	57,951	1,968	-	-
20-24	135,694	1,651	134,043	4,658	36,060	68,055	3,566	8,304	13,400
25-29	125,644	1,145	124,499	1,578	27,268	51,872	8,649	16,498	18,634
30-34	113,537	1,176	112,361	1,608	24,725	41,617	7,983	18,341	18,087
35-39	108,347	1,221	107,126	2,532	25,078	32,395	7,112	17,660	22,349
40-44	79,563	835	78,728	3,276	21,047	18,222	4,484	14,229	17,470
45-49	50,873	715	50,158	3,338	12,760	10,564	2,356	9,788	11,352
50-54	35,016	584	34,432	3,463	7,620	6,449	1,177	6,592	9,131
55-59	30,397	1,220	29,177	5,618	6,548	4,224	769	4,863	7,155
60-64	21,889	1,611	20,278	6,462	4,563	2,256	389	2,653	3,955
65-69	18,480	2,238	16,242	6,670	3,259	1,422	325	1,930	2,636
70+	24,992	8,054	16,938	9,526	2,488	1,133	300	1,579	1,912
Rural - Total	847,009	206,446	640,563	243,581	227,654	90,093	28,120	37,018	14,097
7-9	83,853	83,853	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10-14	137,460	64,523	72,937	71,788	1,149	-	-	-	-
15-19	109,114	15,418	93,696	45,557	37,640	9,938	561	-	-
20-24	100,057	4,683	95,374	24,186	49,053	16,546	2,110	2,063	1,416
25-29	91,008	2,887	88,121	7,297	41,964	24,157	6,896	6,268	1,539
30-34	74,335	2,992	71,343	6,694	30,776	18,248	6,740	7,124	1,761
35-39	64,259	3,367	60,892	10,288	25,110	10,605	5,593	6,661	2,635
40-44	47,657	2,134	45,523	12,807	18,535	4,435	3,106	4,818	1,822
45-49	32,015	1,641	30,374	12,144	9,367	2,413	1,461	3,576	1,413
50-54	22,819	1,576	21,243	10,279	5,146	1,573	663	2,462	1,120
55-59	25,498	3,162	22,336	13,189	4,239	1,143	508	1,959	1,298
60-64	20,403	3,919	16,484	11,753	2,282	511	269	1,034	635
65-69	16,935	4,771	12,164	9,165	1,547	328	136	658	330
70+	21,596	11,520	10,076	8,434	846	196	77	395	128

Table 11. Literacy of population aged 10 and above, by age group, sex and residence, 2000

Age group and sex	Population aged 10 and above			Literate			Illiterate		
	Total	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural
Total	1,841,806	1,078,650	763,156	1,796,915	1,065,629	731,286	44,891	13,021	31,870
10-14	317,434	179,974	137,460	306,554	177,210	129,344	10,880	2,764	8,116
15-19	263,358	154,244	109,114	254,950	152,200	102,750	8,408	2,044	6,364
20-24	235,751	135,694	100,057	232,730	134,834	97,896	3,021	860	2,161
25-29	216,652	125,644	91,008	214,399	125,013	89,386	2,253	631	1,622
30-34	187,872	113,537	74,335	185,621	112,922	72,699	2,251	615	1,636
35-39	172,606	108,347	64,259	170,335	107,747	62,588	2,271	600	1,671
40-44	127,220	79,563	47,657	126,005	79,206	46,799	1,215	357	858
45-49	82,888	50,873	32,015	81,940	50,572	31,368	948	301	647
50-54	57,835	35,016	22,819	57,084	34,814	22,270	751	202	549
55-59	55,895	30,397	25,498	54,480	30,025	24,455	1,415	372	1,043
60-64	42,292	21,889	20,403	40,539	21,374	19,165	1,753	515	1,238
65-69	35,415	18,480	16,935	33,498	17,889	15,609	1,917	591	1,326
70+	46,588	24,992	21,596	38,780	21,823	16,957	7,808	3,169	4,639
Male - Total	909,184	523,166	386,018	887,572	517,248	370,324	21,612	5,918	15,694
10-14	159,294	89,670	69,624	152,554	87,924	64,630	6,740	1,746	4,994
15-19	133,327	75,040	58,287	127,689	73,601	54,088	5,638	1,439	4,199
20-24	118,023	66,010	52,013	116,117	65,442	50,675	1,906	568	1,338
25-29	107,962	61,274	46,688	106,679	60,912	45,767	1,283	362	921
30-34	92,473	54,332	38,141	91,243	53,997	37,246	1,230	335	895
35-39	84,846	52,275	32,571	83,703	51,974	31,729	1,143	301	842
40-44	62,619	38,840	23,779	62,027	38,655	23,372	592	185	407
45-49	40,562	25,089	15,473	40,173	24,956	15,217	389	133	256
50-54	27,707	17,094	10,613	27,440	17,012	10,428	267	82	185
55-59	27,379	15,011	12,368	26,968	14,905	12,063	411	106	305
60-64	20,778	10,658	10,120	20,277	10,521	9,756	501	137	364
65-69	15,982	8,145	7,837	15,544	8,037	7,507	438	108	330
70+	18,232	9,728	8,504	17,158	9,312	7,846	1,074	416	658
Female - Total	932,622	555,484	377,138	909,343	548,381	360,962	23,279	7,103	16,176
10-14	158,140	90,304	67,836	154,000	89,286	64,714	4,140	1,018	3,122
15-19	130,031	79,204	50,827	127,261	78,599	48,662	2,770	605	2,165
20-24	117,728	69,684	48,044	116,613	69,392	47,221	1,115	292	823
25-29	108,690	64,370	44,320	107,720	64,101	43,619	970	269	701
30-34	95,399	59,205	36,194	94,378	58,925	35,453	1,021	280	741
35-39	87,760	56,072	31,688	86,632	55,773	30,859	1,128	299	829
40-44	64,601	40,723	23,878	63,978	40,551	23,427	623	172	451
45-49	42,326	25,784	16,542	41,767	25,616	16,151	559	168	391
50-54	30,128	17,922	12,206	29,644	17,802	11,842	484	120	364
55-59	28,516	15,386	13,130	27,512	15,120	12,392	1,004	266	738
60-64	21,514	11,231	10,283	20,262	10,853	9,409	1,252	378	874
65-69	19,433	10,335	9,098	17,954	9,852	8,102	1,479	483	996
70+	28,356	15,264	13,092	21,622	12,511	9,111	6,734	2,753	3,981

Table 12. Literacy of population aged 10 and above, by aimag and the Capital and sex, 2000

Aimags and the Capital	Population aged 10 and above			Literate			Illiterate		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	1,841,806	909,184	932,622	168,272	84,471	83,801	44,891	21,612	23,279
Arkhangai	72,289	36,022	36,267	8,078	4,063	4,015	2,804	1,377	1,427
Bayan-Ulgii	64,283	32,253	32,030	7,210	3,551	3,659	1,619	690	929
Bayankhongor	62,858	30,922	31,936	8,005	3,945	4,060	2,465	1,195	1,270
Bulgan	47,413	23,936	23,477	4,708	2,423	2,285	1,373	704	669
Gobi-Altai	48,055	23,622	24,433	5,631	2,856	2,775	1,591	666	925
Dornogobi	39,098	19,888	19,210	3,853	1,960	1,893	1,095	591	504
Dornod	58,641	29,085	29,556	6,095	3,046	3,049	2,582	1,362	1,220
Dundgobi	39,031	19,356	19,675	5,246	2,725	2,521	1,525	784	741
Zavkhan	68,376	33,919	34,457	7,224	3,561	3,663	2,534	1,169	1,365
Uvurkhangai	83,709	41,556	42,153	11,221	5,663	5,558	3,562	1,718	1,844
Umnugobi	35,427	17,625	17,802	4,309	2,176	2,133	1,180	583	597
Sukhbaatar	42,651	21,621	21,030	5,244	2,576	2,668	2,505	1,203	1,302
Selenge	77,134	39,584	37,550	6,995	3,639	3,356	1,498	823	675
Tuv	76,949	40,047	36,902	7,755	4,132	3,623	2,365	1,240	1,125
Uvs	64,486	32,525	31,961	8,021	4,099	3,922	2,510	1,166	1,344
Khovd	63,006	31,233	31,773	7,828	4,020	3,808	1,854	857	997
Khuvsgul	90,003	44,432	45,571	9,084	4,433	4,651	3,327	1,580	1,747
Khentii	53,788	26,887	26,901	5,958	3,027	2,931	2,200	1,121	1,079
Darkhan-Uul	65,812	31,904	33,908	5,202	2,638	2,564	756	353	403
Ulaanbaatar	623,220	300,465	322,755	35,725	17,504	18,221	4,711	2,027	2,684
Orkhon	56,202	27,563	28,639	4,018	1,993	2,025	613	285	328
Gobisumber	9,375	4,739	4,636	862	441	421	222	118	104

Table 13. School attending status of population aged 7-29 by age, residence and sex, 2000

Age and residence	Population aged 7-29			Attending			Not attending		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	1,218,463	612,043	606,420	582,208	272,277	309,931	636,255	339,766	296,489
7	57,741	29,256	28,485	16,994	7,972	9,022	40,747	21,284	19,463
8	61,579	30,884	30,695	52,207	25,714	26,493	9,372	5,170	4,202
9	65,948	33,297	32,651	61,548	30,799	30,749	4,400	2,498	1,902
10	67,527	33,886	33,641	63,088	31,308	31,780	4,439	2,578	1,861
11	64,093	32,191	31,902	58,828	28,952	29,876	5,265	3,239	2,026
12	62,640	31,622	31,018	55,404	26,994	28,410	7,236	4,628	2,608
13	62,894	31,391	31,503	53,322	25,270	28,052	9,572	6,121	3,451
14	60,280	30,204	30,076	48,300	22,496	25,804	11,980	7,708	4,272
15	58,415	29,584	28,831	42,524	19,448	23,076	15,891	10,136	5,755
16-19	204,943	103,743	101,200	82,034	34,461	47,573	122,909	69,282	53,627
20-24	235,751	118,023	117,728	36,879	14,528	22,351	198,872	103,495	95,377
25-29	216,652	107,962	108,690	11,080	4,335	6,745	205,572	103,627	101,945
Urban -Total	696,971	342,885	354,086	394,752	183,904	210,848	302,219	158,981	143,238
7	30,428	15,367	15,061	12,471	5,857	6,614	17,957	9,510	8,447
8	33,829	16,948	16,881	31,019	15,356	15,663	2,810	1,592	1,218
9	37,158	18,576	18,582	35,977	17,912	18,065	1,181	664	517
10	38,456	19,277	19,179	37,391	18,668	18,723	1,065	609	456
11	36,710	18,403	18,307	35,548	17,656	17,892	1,162	747	415
12	35,485	17,822	17,663	33,994	16,850	17,144	1,491	972	519
13	35,407	17,422	17,985	33,447	16,166	17,281	1,960	1,256	704
14	33,916	16,746	17,170	31,229	14,939	16,290	2,687	1,807	880
15	33,053	16,206	16,847	28,944	13,532	15,412	4,109	2,674	1,435
16-19	121,191	58,834	62,357	69,043	29,168	39,875	52,148	29,666	22,482
20-24	135,694	66,010	69,684	35,224	13,770	21,454	100,470	52,240	48,230
25-29	125,644	61,274	64,370	10,465	4,030	6,435	115,179	57,244	57,935
Rural -Total	521,492	269,158	252,334	187,456	88,373	99,083	334,036	180,785	153,251
7	27,313	13,889	13,424	4,523	2,115	2,408	22,790	11,774	11,016
8	27,750	13,936	13,814	21,188	10,358	10,830	6,562	3,578	2,984
9	28,790	14,721	14,069	25,571	12,887	12,684	3,219	1,834	1,385
10	29,071	14,609	14,462	25,697	12,640	13,057	3,374	1,969	1,405
11	27,383	13,788	13,595	23,280	11,296	11,984	4,103	2,492	1,611
12	27,155	13,800	13,355	21,410	10,144	11,266	5,745	3,656	2,089
13	27,487	13,969	13,518	19,875	9,104	10,771	7,612	4,865	2,747
14	26,364	13,458	12,906	17,071	7,557	9,514	9,293	5,901	3,392
15	25,362	13,378	11,984	13,580	5,916	7,664	11,782	7,462	4,320
16-19	83,752	44,909	38,843	12,991	5,293	7,698	70,761	39,616	31,145
20-24	100,057	52,013	48,044	1,655	758	897	98,402	51,255	47,147
25-29	91,008	46,688	44,320	615	305	310	90,393	46,383	44,010

Table 14. School attending status of population aged 7-15 by aimag and the Capital and sex, 2000

Aimag and the Capital	Population aged 7-15			Attending			Not attending		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	561,117	282,315	278,802	452,215	218,953	233,262	108,902	63,362	45,540
Arkhangai	24,081	12,135	11,946	17,638	8,331	9,307	6,443	3,804	2,639
Bayan-Ulgii	23,125	11,693	11,432	16,476	8,155	8,321	6,649	3,538	3,111
Bayankhongor	22,183	11,244	10,939	16,042	7,745	8,297	6,141	3,499	2,642
Bulgan	14,882	7,459	7,423	11,970	5,676	6,294	2,912	1,783	1,129
Gobi-Altai	15,309	7,819	7,490	11,789	5,735	6,054	3,520	2,084	1,436
Dornogobi	12,039	5,948	6,091	9,728	4,528	5,200	2,311	1,420	891
Dornod	19,669	9,954	9,715	15,165	7,327	7,838	4,504	2,627	1,877
Dundgobi	12,911	6,515	6,396	9,159	4,208	4,951	3,752	2,307	1,445
Zavkhan	21,237	10,773	10,464	16,062	7,771	8,291	5,175	3,002	2,173
Uvurkhangai	27,623	13,726	13,897	18,467	8,592	9,875	9,156	5,134	4,022
Umnugobi	11,583	5,881	5,702	8,564	4,069	4,495	3,019	1,812	1,207
Sukhbaatar	14,074	7,171	6,903	10,082	4,834	5,248	3,992	2,337	1,655
Selenge	25,712	13,088	12,624	22,060	10,852	11,208	3,652	2,236	1,416
Tuv	24,029	12,193	11,836	19,424	9,323	10,101	4,605	2,870	1,735
Uvs	22,471	11,441	11,030	15,799	7,555	8,244	6,672	3,886	2,786
Khovd	21,643	10,926	10,717	16,449	8,019	8,430	5,194	2,907	2,287
Khuvsgul	29,400	14,653	14,747	20,617	9,681	10,936	8,783	4,972	3,811
Khentii	17,164	8,671	8,493	13,476	6,426	7,050	3,688	2,245	1,443
Darkhan-Uul	19,997	10,160	9,837	17,624	8,727	8,897	2,373	1,433	940
Ulaanbaatar	160,233	80,092	80,141	146,264	72,025	74,239	13,969	8,067	5,902
Orkhon	18,674	9,239	9,435	16,731	8,115	8,616	1,943	1,124	819
Gobisumber	3,078	1,534	1,544	2,629	1,259	1,370	449	275	174

Table 15. Economic activity of population aged 15 and above by age group and sex, 2000

Age group and sex	Total	Economically active		Not economically active					
		Employed	Unemployed	No work available	Student	Pensioner/ retired	Disabled	Home worker	Other
Total	1,524,372	779,151	164,932	90,353	171,003	163,666	36,912	76,307	42,048
15-19	263,358	80,879	27,745	13,804	123,051	-	2,527	8,120	7,232
20-24	235,751	126,054	33,513	15,852	35,062	-	3,671	14,374	7,225
25-29	216,652	133,685	30,266	15,886	9,319	-	4,072	16,010	7,414
30-34	187,872	118,585	26,762	14,819	2,456	-	4,632	13,751	6,867
35-39	172,606	113,436	22,994	13,377	829	-	5,671	10,515	5,784
40-44	127,220	86,175	14,049	8,815	191	2,555	5,356	6,804	3,275
45-49	82,888	52,472	6,196	4,476	45	9,821	4,285	3,712	1,881
50-54	57,835	30,377	2,270	2,049	27	17,513	2,834	1,675	1,090
55-59	55,895	22,292	1,050	1,191	23	27,123	2,370	977	869
60-64	42,292	8,184	51	56	-	33,001	618	203	179
65-69	35,415	4,344	22	20	-	30,452	405	86	86
70+	46,588	2,668	14	8	-	43,201	471	80	146
Male - Total	749,890	420,426	93,770	53,105	71,430	53,937	20,468	10,863	25,891
15-19	133,327	48,353	15,593	7,963	53,047	-	1,449	2,486	4,436
20-24	118,023	69,090	18,883	8,855	13,561	-	2,099	1,378	4,157
25-29	107,962	69,929	17,176	9,284	3,456	-	2,247	1,400	4,470
30-34	92,473	61,036	14,293	8,373	883	-	2,421	1,336	4,131
35-39	84,846	56,712	12,600	7,585	346	-	2,882	1,208	3,513
40-44	62,619	43,146	8,020	5,169	100	481	2,655	987	2,061
45-49	40,562	27,968	4,192	2,977	23	1,317	2,198	645	1,242
50-54	27,707	18,538	1,968	1,694	9	2,146	1,869	626	857
55-59	27,379	15,997	990	1,152	5	5,900	1,890	668	777
60-64	20,778	5,445	42	43	-	14,622	382	94	150
65-69	15,982	2,688	10	8	-	12,990	207	23	56
70+	18,232	1,524	3	2	-	16,481	169	12	41
Female - Total	774,482	358,725	71,162	37,248	99,573	109,729	16,444	65,444	16,157
15-19	130,031	32,526	12,152	5,841	70,004	-	1,078	5,634	2,796
20-24	117,728	56,964	14,630	6,997	21,501	-	1,572	12,996	3,068
25-29	108,690	63,756	13,090	6,602	5,863	-	1,825	14,610	2,944
30-34	95,399	57,549	12,469	6,446	1,573	-	2,211	12,415	2,736
35-39	87,760	56,724	10,394	5,792	483	-	2,789	9,307	2,271
40-44	64,601	43,029	6,029	3,646	91	2,074	2,701	5,817	1,214
45-49	42,326	24,504	2,004	1,499	22	8,504	2,087	3,067	639
50-54	30,128	11,839	302	355	18	15,367	965	1,049	233
55-59	28,516	6,295	60	39	18	21,223	480	309	92
60-64	21,514	2,739	9	13	-	18,379	236	109	29
65-69	19,433	1,656	12	12	-	17,462	198	63	30
70+	28,356	1,144	11	6	-	26,720	302	68	105

Table 15A. Economic activity of population aged 15 and above by age group and residence, 2000

Age group and residence	Total	Economically active		Not economically active					
		Employed	Unemployed	No work available	Student	Pensioner/ retired	Disabled	Home worker	Other
Urban - Total	898,676	366,044	117,815	68,104	143,748	94,665	24,151	53,162	30,987
15-19	154,244	18,895	17,907	9,169	97,355	-	1,465	4,893	4,560
20-24	135,694	48,771	23,765	11,741	33,877	-	2,195	10,100	5,245
25-29	125,644	62,171	22,307	12,268	9,048	-	2,589	11,490	5,771
30-34	113,537	62,277	19,524	11,445	2,403	-	2,996	9,602	5,290
35-39	108,347	64,923	16,753	10,296	804	-	3,823	7,309	4,439
40-44	79,563	49,498	10,315	6,964	183	1,469	3,773	4,801	2,560
45-49	50,873	29,314	4,672	3,611	41	6,025	3,059	2,703	1,448
50-54	35,016	16,285	1,691	1,622	23	11,339	1,942	1,292	822
55-59	30,397	9,424	812	930	14	16,432	1,449	718	618
60-64	21,889	2,781	42	39	-	18,424	362	143	98
65-69	18,480	1,197	16	16	-	16,921	228	58	44
70+	24,992	508	11	3	-	24,055	270	53	92
Rural - Total	625,696	413,107	47,117	22,249	27,255	69,001	12,761	23,145	11,061
15-19	109,114	61,984	9,838	4,635	25,696	-	1,062	3,227	2,672
20-24	100,057	77,283	9,748	4,111	1,185	-	1,476	4,274	1,980
25-29	91,008	71,514	7,959	3,618	271	-	1,483	4,520	1,643
30-34	74,335	56,308	7,238	3,374	53	-	1,636	4,149	1,577
35-39	64,259	48,513	6,241	3,081	25	-	1,848	3,206	1,345
40-44	47,657	36,677	3,734	1,851	8	1,086	1,583	2,003	715
45-49	32,015	23,158	1,524	865	4	3,796	1,226	1,009	433
50-54	22,819	14,092	579	427	4	6,174	892	383	268
55-59	25,498	12,868	238	261	9	10,691	921	259	251
60-64	20,403	5,403	9	17	-	14,577	256	60	81
65-69	16,935	3,147	6	4	-	13,531	177	28	42
70+	21,596	2,160	3	5	-	19,146	201	27	54

Table 16. Economic activity of population aged 15 and over, by aimag and the Capital, 2000

Aimag and the Capital	Economically active			Not economically active						
	Total	Employed	Unemployed	Total	No work available	Student	Pensioner/ retired	Disabled	Home worker	Other
Total	944,083	779,151	164,932	580,289	90,353	171,003	163,666	36,912	76,307	42,048
Arkhangai	40.733	36.365	4.368	18.257	2.644	3.886	7.110	1.355	1.968	1.294
Bayan-Ulgii	32.906	26.331	6.575	18.689	3.028	4.103	6.295	1.243	3.034	986
Bayankhongor	37.657	33.678	3.979	12.710	1.795	2.362	5.787	1.009	1.280	477
Bulgan	26.313	21.593	4.720	12.740	2.344	2.379	4.410	908	1.715	984
Gobi-Altai	29.946	26.633	3.313	9.426	1.572	2.661	3.298	651	866	378
Dornogobi	23.038	19.877	3.161	9.217	1.467	2.318	2.897	747	1.192	596
Dornod	26.620	18.327	8.293	20.682	5.087	3.635	5.602	1.500	3.116	1.742
Dundgobi	24.135	22.216	1.919	7.463	626	1.550	3.540	681	559	507
Zavkhan	39.553	33.443	6.110	17.012	2.822	4.311	6.131	937	1.885	926
Uvurkhangai	51.259	45.613	5.646	16.985	2.200	3.467	6.909	1.198	1.885	1.326
Umnugobi	22.410	20.739	1.671	6.481	731	1.671	2.535	316	733	495
Sukhbaatar	24.494	20.066	4.428	10.271	1.788	1.646	4.058	1.089	1.088	602
Selenge	35.873	25.352	10.521	26.662	5.314	5.127	7.057	1.431	4.479	3.254
Tuv	42.575	35.226	7.349	20.758	3.003	4.295	7.533	1.357	2.741	1.829
Uvs	35.462	30.239	5.223	16.813	3.830	2.518	5.565	1.198	2.462	1.240
Khovd	33.321	29.449	3.872	17.572	3.022	4.692	5.501	1.058	2.811	488
Khuvsgul	51.041	44.551	6.490	22.465	3.151	3.720	7.739	2.448	3.945	1.462
Khentii	29.114	23.647	5.467	14.949	2.291	2.639	5.169	1.416	2.133	1.301
Darkhan-Uul	29.742	21.969	7.773	24.750	4.491	8.000	5.512	1.252	3.918	1.577
Ulaanbaatar	275.016	219.454	55.562	256.229	35.341	100.526	56.367	13.786	31.258	18.951
Orkhon	28.321	20.705	7.616	17.092	3.206	4.879	3.749	1.129	2.897	1.232
Gobisumber	4.554	3.678	876	3.066	600	618	902	203	342	401

Table 16A. Economic activity of population aged 15 and over, by sex and by aimag and the Capital, 2000

Aimag and the Capital	Economically active			Not economically active						
	Total	Employed	Unemployed	Total	No work available	Student	Pensioner/ retired	Disabled	Home worker	Other
Male - Total	514,196	420,426	93,770	235,694	53,105	71,430	53,937	20,468	10,863	25,891
Arkhangai	22.146	19.679	2.467	7.262	1.574	1.404	2.401	753	312	818
Bayan-Ulgii	18.731	15.169	3.562	7.098	1.628	1.795	2.313	661	146	555
Bayankhongor	19.832	17.567	2.265	4.780	1.023	994	1.779	527	158	299
Bulgan	14.564	11.931	2.633	5.175	1.367	978	1.479	508	262	581
Gobi-Altai	15.751	13.993	1.758	3.404	895	989	887	334	71	228
Dornogobi	13.022	11.382	1.640	3.467	769	845	927	438	157	331
Dornod	14.829	10.441	4.388	8.544	2.821	1.462	1.645	806	681	1.129
Dundgobi	12.749	11.706	1.043	2.887	367	583	1.202	378	80	277
Zavkhan	21.539	18.169	3.370	6.430	1.594	1.702	1.881	497	201	555
Uvurkhangai	27.296	24.239	3.057	6.627	1.226	1.344	2.249	654	257	897
Umnugobi	11.923	11.005	918	2.407	409	660	779	152	109	298
Sukhbaatar	13.714	11.456	2.258	3.943	990	717	1.125	593	124	394
Selenge	20.745	14.796	5.949	11.411	3.062	2.257	2.334	828	775	2.155
Tuv	24.540	20.513	4.027	8.611	1.692	1.884	2.544	759	400	1.332
Uvs	19.855	16.920	2.935	6.530	2.235	1.060	1.647	621	218	749
Khovd	18.729	16.376	2.353	6.373	1.854	1.760	1.697	592	129	341
Khuvsgul	27.523	23.785	3.738	8.692	1.952	1.534	2.356	1.284	655	911
Khentii	15.999	13.045	2.954	6.000	1.260	1.123	1.664	801	306	846
Darkhan-Uul	16.032	11.673	4.359	10.147	2.574	3.294	1.818	797	709	955
Ulaanbaatar	146.858	113.326	33.532	107.609	21.723	42.653	19.642	7.713	4.640	11.238
Orkhon	15.309	11.216	4.093	6.927	1.781	2.122	1.246	649	417	712
Gobisumber	2.510	2.039	471	1.370	309	270	322	123	56	290
Female - Total	429,887	358,725	71,162	338,568	35,871	98,960	107,340	16,669	62,515	17,213
Arkhangai	18.587	16.686	1.901	10.995	1.070	2.482	4.709	602	1.656	476
Bayan-Ulgii	14.175	11.162	3.013	11.591	1.400	2.308	3.982	582	2.888	431
Bayankhongor	17.825	16.111	1.714	7.930	772	1.368	4.008	482	1.122	178
Bulgan	11.749	9.662	2.087	7.565	977	1.401	2.931	400	1.453	403
Gobi-Altai	14.195	12.640	1.555	6.022	677	1.672	2.411	317	795	150
Dornogobi	10.016	8.495	1.521	5.750	698	1.473	1.970	309	1.035	265
Dornod	11.791	7.886	3.905	12.138	2.266	2.173	3.957	694	2.435	613
Dundgobi	11.386	10.510	876	4.576	259	967	2.338	303	479	230
Zavkhan	18.014	15.274	2.740	10.582	1.228	2.609	4.250	440	1.684	371
Uvurkhangai	23.963	21.374	2.589	10.358	974	2.123	4.660	544	1.628	429
Umnugobi	10.487	9.734	753	4.074	322	1.011	1.756	164	624	197
Sukhbaatar	10.780	8.610	2.170	6.328	798	929	2.933	496	964	208
Selenge	15.128	10.556	4.572	9.224	875	2.257	2.334	828	775	2.155
Tuv	18.035	14.713	3.322	12.147	1.311	2.411	4.989	598	2.341	497
Uvs	15.607	13.319	2.288	10.283	1.595	1.458	3.918	577	2.244	491
Khovd	14.592	13.073	1.519	11.199	1.168	2.932	3.804	466	2.682	147
Khuvsgul	23.518	20.766	2.752	13.773	1.199	2.186	5.383	1.164	3.290	551
Khentii	13.115	10.602	2.513	8.949	1.031	1.516	3.505	615	1.827	455
Darkhan-Uul	13.710	10.296	3.414	14.603	1.917	4.706	3.694	455	3.209	622
Ulaanbaatar	128.158	106.128	22.030	148.620	13.618	57.873	36.725	6.073	26.618	7.713
Orkhon	13.012	9.489	3.523	10.165	1.425	2.757	2.503	480	2.480	520
Gobisumber	2.044	1.639	405	1.696	291	348	580	80	286	111

Table 17. Occupation of employed population aged 15 and over, by major group, sex and residence, 2000

Occupation	Total			Urban			Rural		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	779,151	420,426	358,725	366,044	193,000	173,044	413,107	227,426	185,681
Legislators, senior officials and managers	38,422	26,784	11,638	29,992	20,505	9,487	8,430	6,279	2,151
Professionals	74,977	26,011	48,966	61,663	21,876	39,787	13,314	4,135	9,179
Technicians and associate professionals	35,565	12,078	23,487	28,259	9,908	18,351	7,306	2,170	5,136
Clerks	16,647	4,331	12,316	13,137	3,101	10,036	3,510	1,230	2,280
Service workers and shop and market sales workers	69,307	24,758	44,549	56,825	21,085	35,740	12,482	3,673	8,809
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers	359,983	198,824	161,159	26,035	15,358	10,677	333,948	183,466	150,482
Craft and related trades workers	64,438	39,678	24,760	56,934	34,524	22,410	7,504	5,154	2,350
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	51,837	47,400	4,437	38,189	34,308	3,881	13,648	13,092	556
Elementary occupations	48,874	25,841	23,033	39,867	21,445	18,422	9,007	4,396	4,611
Other*	19,101	14,721	4,380	15,143	10,890	4,253	3,958	3,831	127

*including those working abroad and those who gave an unclear answer.

Table 18. Employed population aged 15 and over, by industry, sex and residence, 2000

Industry	Total			Urban			Rural		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	779,151	420,426	358,725	366,044	193,000	173,044	413,107	227,426	185,681
Agriculture, hunting and forestry	367,617	204,818	162,799	28,000	16,926	11,074	339,617	187,892	151,725
Fishery	108	103	5	16	14	2	92	89	3
Mining and Quarrying	18,802	14,109	4,693	15,287	11,381	3,906	3,515	2,728	787
Manufacturing	56,587	25,709	30,878	51,014	22,496	28,518	5,573	3,213	2,360
Electricity, Gas and Water Supply	15,940	12,005	3,935	14,079	10,417	3,662	1,861	1,588	273
Construction	13,734	10,210	3,524	13,043	9,696	3,347	691	514	177
Wholesale and Retail Trade	68,503	33,290	35,213	58,866	29,399	29,467	9,637	3,891	5,746
Hotel and Restaurant	11,079	3,221	7,858	9,845	2,806	7,039	1,234	415	819
Transport, Storage and Communications	42,111	30,260	11,851	34,607	24,237	10,370	7,504	6,023	1,481
Financial Intermediation	4,464	1,808	2,656	3,590	1,491	2,099	874	317	557
Real Estate, Renting and Business	10,215	5,461	4,754	9,356	5,086	4,270	859	375	484
Public Administration and Defence; Compulsory Social Security	59,611	43,061	16,550	43,574	31,058	12,516	16,037	12,003	4,034
Education	51,487	14,817	36,670	36,188	10,237	25,951	15,299	4,580	10,719
Health and Social Work	30,592	6,117	24,475	22,769	3,978	18,791	7,823	2,139	5,684
Other Community, Social and Personal Service Activity	17,912	9,912	8,000	15,736	8,412	7,324	2,176	1,500	676
Private Households with Employed Persons	261	82	179	202	62	140	59	20	39
International Organizations	627	293	334	622	290	332	5	3	2
Other*	9,501	5,150	4,351	9,250	5,014	4,236	251	136	115

*including those working abroad and those who gave an unclear answer.

Table 19. Employment status of employed population aged 15 and over, by age group and sex, 2000

Age group and Sex	Total	Employee	Employer	Self employed	Member of cooperative	Household member working without payment in family's business	Other
Total	779,151	321,444	9,964	243,212	3,690	197,441	3,400
15-19	80,879	15,134	83	12,208	216	53,060	178
20-24	126,054	42,150	327	34,432	480	48,008	657
25-29	133,685	52,467	830	47,638	567	31,387	796
30-34	118,585	53,660	1,447	42,739	595	19,474	670
35-39	113,436	58,306	2,289	36,209	684	15,458	490
40-44	86,175	45,642	2,075	25,921	522	11,705	310
45-49	52,472	27,810	1,301	15,727	294	7,194	146
50-54	30,377	15,083	891	9,897	167	4,265	74
55-59	22,292	8,388	514	9,715	105	3,529	41
60-64	8,184	1,950	136	4,355	35	1,686	22
65-69	4,344	614	44	2,626	18	1,034	8
70-74	1,567	141	21	1,048	6	346	5
75-79	758	45	4	511	1	195	2
80+	343	54	2	186	...	100	1
Male - Total	420,426	165,120	7,143	184,553	2,033	58,959	2,618
15-19	48,353	9,932	38	8,815	106	29,351	111
20-24	69,090	23,371	232	27,093	241	17,637	516
25-29	69,929	24,872	642	37,726	316	5,714	659
30-34	61,036	24,974	1,017	31,929	309	2,275	532
35-39	56,712	26,910	1,568	26,036	360	1,475	363
40-44	43,146	21,664	1,397	18,715	283	870	217
45-49	27,968	14,433	918	11,809	172	531	105
50-54	18,538	9,559	712	7,747	121	345	54
55-59	15,997	6,966	443	8,053	87	412	36
60-64	5,445	1,683	114	3,453	20	161	14
65-69	2,688	533	39	1,986	13	112	5
70-74	963	131	17	767	4	40	4
75-79	399	39	4	324	1	29	2
80+	162	53	2	100	...	7	...
Female - Total	358,725	156,324	2,821	58,659	1,657	138,482	782
15-19	32,526	5,202	45	3,393	110	23,709	67
20-24	56,964	18,779	95	7,339	239	30,371	141
25-29	63,756	27,595	188	9,912	251	25,673	137
30-34	57,549	28,686	430	10,810	286	17,199	138
35-39	56,724	31,396	721	10,173	324	13,983	127
40-44	43,029	23,978	678	7,206	239	10,835	93
45-49	24,504	13,377	383	3,918	122	6,663	41
50-54	11,839	5,524	179	2,150	46	3,920	20
55-59	6,295	1,422	71	1,662	18	3,117	5
60-64	2,739	267	22	902	15	1,525	8
65-69	1,656	81	5	640	5	922	3
70-74	604	10	4	281	2	306	1
75-79	359	6	...	187	...	166	...
80+	181	1	...	86	...	93	1

Table 19A. Employment status of employed population aged 15 and over, by age group and residence, 2000

Age group and Residence	Total	Employee	Employer	Own-account worker	Member of cooperative	Household member working without payment in family's business or farm	Other
Urban - Total	366,044	257,329	8,344	81,010	2,198	15,002	2,161
15-19	18,895	12,077	53	3,577	128	2,976	84
20-24	48,771	34,423	233	10,256	284	3,141	434
25-29	62,171	42,393	658	15,912	347	2,387	474
30-34	62,277	42,097	1,219	16,312	353	1,867	429
35-39	64,923	46,048	1,976	14,702	421	1,458	318
40-44	49,498	36,438	1,802	9,627	311	1,104	216
45-49	29,314	22,408	1,097	4,790	183	727	109
50-54	16,285	12,360	769	2,533	96	479	48
55-59	9,424	6,684	394	1,851	52	416	27
60-64	2,781	1,655	98	774	16	227	11
65-69	1,197	549	30	459	4	149	6
70-74	325	119	13	144	2	42	5
75-79	116	37	1	57	1	20	
80+	67	41	1	16		9	
Rural - Total	413,107	64,115	1,620	162,202	1,492	182,439	1,239
15-19	61,984	3,057	30	8,631	88	50,084	94
20-24	77,283	7,727	94	24,176	196	44,867	223
25-29	71,514	10,074	172	31,726	220	29,000	322
30-34	56,308	11,563	228	26,427	242	17,607	241
35-39	48,513	12,258	313	21,507	263	14,000	172
40-44	36,677	9,204	273	16,294	211	10,601	94
45-49	23,158	5,402	204	10,937	111	6,467	37
50-54	14,092	2,723	122	7,364	71	3,786	26
55-59	12,868	1,704	120	7,864	53	3,113	14
60-64	5,403	295	38	3,581	19	1,459	11
65-69	3,147	65	14	2,167	14	885	2
70-74	1,242	22	8	904	4	304	
75-79	642	8	3	454		175	2
80+	276	13	1	170		91	1

Table 20. Educational level of employed population, by aimag and the Capital, 2000

Aimag and the Capital	Total	Not educated	Educated						
			Total	Primary	Grade 4-8	Grade 9-10	Technical vocational	Diploma	High
Total	1,524,372	83,302	1,441,070	249,539	458,447	386,253	67,198	139,455	140,178
Arkhangai	58,990	5,310	53,680	14,680	21,695	9,535	1,954	3,874	1,942
Bayan-Ulgii	51,595	3,307	48,288	15,402	15,692	7,852	3,220	3,857	2,265
Bayankhongor	50,367	4,163	46,204	12,020	19,865	7,909	1,678	3,220	1,512
Bulgan	39,053	2,751	36,302	8,064	14,141	7,464	1,877	3,112	1,644
Gobi-Altai	39,372	3,247	36,125	9,683	13,500	6,457	2,053	3,086	1,346
Dornogobi	32,255	1,970	30,285	6,021	11,666	6,453	1,241	2,976	1,928
Dornod	47,302	3,661	43,641	7,393	16,638	10,888	2,540	3,800	2,382
Dundgobi	31,598	3,162	28,436	8,761	10,899	4,226	1,055	2,303	1,192
Zavkhan	56,565	4,961	51,604	13,028	20,035	9,981	2,452	4,017	2,091
Uvurkhangai	68,244	6,695	61,549	19,849	22,282	10,418	2,509	4,282	2,209
Umnugobi	28,891	2,480	26,411	7,396	10,259	4,211	1,132	2,075	1,338
Sukhbaatar	34,765	3,845	30,920	8,108	11,839	5,697	1,682	2,455	1,139
Selenge	62,535	2,610	59,925	8,469	22,683	14,929	4,102	6,102	3,640
Tuv	63,333	4,260	59,073	12,695	22,870	11,500	4,048	4,892	3,068
Uvs	52,275	4,772	47,503	12,972	17,128	8,038	3,431	4,077	1,857
Khovd	50,893	3,994	46,899	11,204	16,905	9,687	2,901	4,018	2,184
Khuvsgul	73,506	5,478	68,028	19,855	24,384	13,821	2,794	4,924	2,250
Khentii	44,063	3,874	40,189	9,243	16,088	7,747	1,878	3,378	1,855
Darkhan-Uul	54,492	1,445	53,047	5,348	15,136	16,760	3,672	6,830	5,301
Ulaanbaatar	531,245	9,792	521,453	34,056	119,308	196,970	18,693	59,389	93,037
Orkhon	45,413	1,164	44,249	4,093	12,769	14,046	1,902	5,954	5,485
Gobisumber	7,620	361	7,259	1,199	2,665	1,664	384	834	513

Table 21. Educational level of unemployed population, by aimag and the Capital, 2000

Aimags and the Capital	Total	Not educated	Educated						
			Total	Primary	Grade 4-8	Grade 9-10	Technical vocational	Diploma	High
Total	164,932	3,559	161,373	11,868	62,493	55,408	10,670	12,912	8,022
Arkhangai	4,368	126	4,242	475	1,812	1,210	278	368	99
Bayan-Ulgii	6,575	142	6,433	811	2,199	1,669	801	684	269
Bayankhongor	3,979	145	3,834	345	1,667	1,250	229	253	90
Bulgan	4,720	134	4,586	479	2,022	1,427	296	285	77
Gobi-Altai	3,313	58	3,255	293	1,278	1,070	257	285	72
Dornogobi	3,161	55	3,106	246	1,406	974	152	244	84
Dornod	8,293	324	7,969	728	3,434	2,617	593	458	139
Dundgobi	1,919	51	1,868	156	734	603	177	158	40
Zavkhan	6,110	161	5,949	562	2,368	1,843	473	536	167
Uvurkhangai	5,646	215	5,431	657	2,228	1,635	387	392	132
Umnugobi	1,671	21	1,650	119	721	509	120	135	46
Sukhbaatar	4,428	174	4,254	458	1,753	1,395	318	259	71
Selenge	10,521	262	10,259	909	4,661	3,077	800	617	195
Tuv	7,349	274	7,075	851	3,142	1,893	627	407	155
Uvs	5,223	190	5,033	539	1,918	1,416	622	406	132
Khovd	3,872	95	3,777	342	1,315	1,324	316	332	148
Khuvsgul	6,490	150	6,340	709	2,401	2,191	421	481	137
Khentii	5,467	218	5,249	568	2,452	1,499	335	302	93
Darkhan-Uul	7,773	135	7,638	482	3,037	2,577	625	645	272
Ulaanbaatar	55,562	501	55,061	1,707	18,775	22,051	2,418	4,917	5,193
Orkhon	7,616	110	7,506	366	2,800	2,900	366	684	390
Gobisumber	876	18	858	66	370	278	59	64	21

Table 21A. Educational level of unemployed population, by aimag and the Capital and sex, 2000

Aimag and the Capital	Total	Not educated	Educated						
			Total	Primary	Grade 4-8	Grade 9-10	Technical vocational	Diploma	High
Male - Total	93,770	2,357	91,413	8,008	39,968	27,891	6,068	5,405	4,073
Arkhangai	2,467	82	2,385	310	1,136	577	172	142	48
Bayan-Ulgii	3,562	87	3,475	458	1,291	768	497	287	174
Bayankhongor	2,265	88	2,177	223	1,017	651	118	108	60
Bulgan	2,633	89	2,544	325	1,265	651	156	108	39
Gobi-Altai	1,758	36	1,722	167	782	490	145	97	41
Dornogobi	1,640	33	1,607	177	867	394	69	63	37
Dornod	4,388	211	4,177	458	2,033	1,126	318	161	81
Dundgobi	1,043	39	1,004	108	442	270	107	55	22
Zavkhan	3,370	105	3,265	378	1,485	881	246	195	80
Uvurkhangai	3,057	137	2,920	422	1,337	719	202	161	79
Umnugobi	918	13	905	88	455	230	58	52	22
Sukhbaatar	2,258	105	2,153	286	1,025	583	118	101	40
Selenge	5,949	181	5,768	632	2,981	1,347	501	210	97
Tuv	4,027	182	3,845	596	1,872	805	355	143	74
Uvs	2,935	128	2,807	371	1,243	648	327	146	72
Khovd	2,353	70	2,283	236	898	723	186	161	79
Khuvsgul	3,738	98	3,640	493	1,554	1,076	245	193	79
Khentii	2,954	141	2,813	379	1,439	655	168	114	58
Darkhan-Uul	4,359	89	4,270	338	1,883	1,311	364	244	130
Ulaanbaatar	33,532	354	33,178	1,265	12,962	12,511	1,498	2,386	2,556
Orkhon	4,093	75	4,018	252	1,787	1,345	187	254	193
Gobisumber	471	14	457	46	214	130	31	24	12
Female - Total	71,162	1,198	69,559	3,840	22,369	27,369	4,574	7,467	3,940
Arkhangai	1,901	44	1,857	165	676	633	106	226	51
Bayan-Ulgii	3,013	55	2,958	353	908	901	304	397	95
Bayankhongor	1,714	57	1,657	122	650	599	111	145	30
Bulgan	2,087	45	2,042	154	757	776	140	177	38
Gobi-Altai	1,555	22	1,533	126	496	580	112	188	31
Dornogobi	1,521	22	1,499	69	539	580	83	181	47
Dornod	3,905	113	3,792	270	1,401	1,491	275	297	58
Dundgobi	876	12	864	48	292	333	70	103	18
Zavkhan	2,740	56	2,684	184	883	962	227	341	87
Uvurkhangai	2,589	78	2,511	235	891	916	185	231	53
Umnugobi	753	8	745	31	266	279	62	83	24
Sukhbaatar	2,170	69	2,101	172	728	812	200	158	31
Selenge	4,572	81	4,491	277	1,680	1,730	299	407	98
Tuv	3,322	92	3,230	255	1,270	1,088	272	264	81
Uvs	2,288	62	2,226	168	675	768	295	260	60
Khovd	1,519	25	1,494	106	417	601	130	171	69
Khuvsgul	2,752	52	2,700	216	847	1,115	176	288	58
Khentii	2,513	77	2,436	189	1,013	844	167	188	35
Darkhan-Uul	3,414	46	3,368	144	1,154	1,266	261	401	142
Ulaanbaatar	22,030	147	21,883	442	5,813	9,540	920	2,531	2,637
Orkhon	3,523	35	3,488	114	1,013	1,555	179	430	197
Gobisumber	405	4	401	20	156	148	28	40	9

Table 22. Households by size, by type, and by residence, 2000

Household size	Total	Single	Nuclear family	Extended household	Mixed household
Total	541,149	35,410	340,590	150,431	14,718
1	35,410	35,410	-	-	-
2	57,409	-	42,320	13,817	1,272
3	96,857	-	76,625	18,511	1,721
4	123,916	-	95,451	26,030	2,435
5	95,644	-	61,856	30,899	2,889
6	65,637	-	37,116	25,773	2,748
7	32,546	-	16,290	14,824	1,432
8	17,502	-	6,987	9,562	953
9	8,317	-	2,575	5,198	544
10	4,295	-	963	2,978	354
11	1,784	-	283	1,351	150
12	945	-	95	756	94
13	415	-	19	343	53
14	220	-	7	190	23
15	129	-	3	105	21
16 +	123	-	-	94	29
Urban - Total	296,398	16,388	167,678	101,418	10,914
1	16,388	16,388	-	-	-
2	28,375	-	20,883	6,568	924
3	51,835	-	39,870	10,748	1,217
4	69,370	-	50,556	17,115	1,699
5	53,993	-	30,200	21,731	2,062
6	37,084	-	16,388	18,649	2,047
7	18,296	-	6,244	10,943	1,109
8	10,206	-	2,389	7,061	756
9	5,155	-	756	3,952	447
10	2,898	-	287	2,296	315
11	1,283	-	77	1,073	133
12	742	-	24	635	83
13	342	-	4	287	51
14	195	-	-	172	23
15	116	-	-	96	20
16 +	120	-	-	92	28
Rural - Total	244,751	19,022	172,912	49,013	3,804
1	19,022	19,022	-	-	-
2	29,034	-	21,437	7,249	348
3	45,022	-	36,755	7,763	504
4	54,546	-	44,895	8,915	736
5	41,651	-	31,656	9,168	827
6	28,553	-	20,728	7,124	701
7	14,250	-	10,046	3,881	323
8	7,296	-	4,598	2,501	197
9	3,162	-	1,819	1,246	97
10	1,397	-	676	682	39
11	501	-	206	278	17
12	203	-	71	121	11
13	73	-	15	56	2
14	25	-	7	18	-
15	13	-	3	9	1
16 +	3	-	-	2	1

Table 23. Households by size of households, by aimag and the Capital, 2000

Aimag and the Capital	Total	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8+	Average household size
Total	541,149	35,410	57,409	96,857	123,916	95,644	65,637	32,546	33,730	4.3
Arkhangai	24,396	2,591	2,895	4,455	5,467	4,125	2,831	1,214	818	4.0
Bayan-Ulgii	19,270	474	2,101	3,119	3,801	3,413	2,897	1,773	1,692	4.7
Bayankhongor	20,630	2,058	2,377	3,687	4,408	3,456	2,392	1,234	1,018	4.1
Bulgan	15,427	1,076	1,881	3,166	3,935	2,662	1,544	679	484	4.0
Gobi-Altai	14,796	1,000	1,541	2,621	3,444	2,634	1,882	900	774	4.3
Dornogobi	12,111	1,086	1,436	2,374	2,735	2,021	1,324	569	566	4.0
Dornod	17,215	1,300	1,956	3,101	3,546	2,933	2,164	1,074	1,141	4.3
Dundgobi	12,276	857	1,477	2,283	2,821	2,095	1,477	639	627	4.2
Zavkhan	21,605	1,546	2,412	3,886	5,240	3,972	2,531	1,127	891	4.1
Uvurkhangai	26,896	2,127	3,075	4,939	6,257	4,873	3,136	1,406	1,083	4.1
Umnugobi	11,633	1,125	1,569	2,382	2,749	1,871	1,095	450	392	3.9
Sukhbaatar	12,780	784	1,414	2,249	2,835	2,254	1,570	851	823	4.3
Selenge	22,814	1,272	2,345	4,341	5,424	4,122	2,673	1,352	1,285	4.3
Tuv	23,638	1,709	2,936	4,649	5,459	4,079	2,603	1,215	988	4.1
Uvs	20,307	1,170	2,155	3,297	4,468	3,863	2,777	1,441	1,136	4.4
Khovd	18,146	692	1,682	2,654	3,699	3,466	2,730	1,616	1,607	4.7
Khuvsgul	28,692	2,161	3,285	5,546	6,768	4,951	3,184	1,519	1,278	4.1
Khentii	17,469	1,415	2,164	3,590	3,883	2,994	1,835	830	758	4.0
Darkhan-Uul	19,489	1,199	1,985	3,790	4,898	3,436	2,229	1,025	927	4.2
Ulaanbaatar	161,273	8,326	14,500	26,761	36,871	28,772	20,712	10,668	14,663	4.6
Orkhon	17,332	1,170	1,871	3,395	4,565	3,117	1,753	808	653	4.1
Gobisumber	2,954	272	352	572	643	535	298	156	126	4.0

Table 24. Households by type of dwelling and aimag and the Capital, 2000

Aimags and the Capital	Total	Gers	Conventional housing					
			Total	House	Apartment	Public apartment	Non-living quarters	Other
Total	541,149	275,604	265,545	133,941	119,031	8,381	3,382	810
Arkhangai	24,396	19,650	4,746	3,763	772	113	63	35
Bayan-Ulgii	19,270	1,590	17,680	16,886	537	115	58	84
Bayankhongor	20,630	18,531	2,099	1,158	766	111	49	15
Bulgan	15,427	9,125	6,302	5,442	698	89	61	12
Gobi-Altai	14,796	13,160	1,636	908	489	120	112	7
Dornogobi	12,111	6,034	6,077	3,013	2,643	290	120	11
Dornod	17,215	6,009	11,206	6,405	4,223	271	228	79
Dundgobi	12,276	10,839	1,437	831	463	105	35	3
Zavkhan	21,605	18,089	3,516	2,610	707	105	87	7
Uvurkhangai	26,896	24,582	2,314	1,396	747	96	62	13
Umnugobi	11,633	9,499	2,134	1,182	602	265	83	2
Sukhbaatar	12,780	9,605	3,175	1,828	908	243	192	4
Selenge	22,814	5,236	17,578	11,945	4,931	537	122	43
Tuv	23,638	15,385	8,253	5,818	1,765	423	231	16
Uvs	20,307	18,196	2,111	1,326	657	69	54	5
Khovd	18,146	14,442	3,704	2,484	854	268	92	6
Khuvsgul	28,692	22,798	5,894	4,798	710	234	94	58
Khentii	17,469	10,766	6,703	3,991	2,200	288	191	33
Darkhan-Uul	19,489	2,453	17,036	4,781	11,874	195	146	40
Ulaanbaatar	161,273	35,230	126,043	48,325	72,186	4,107	1,125	300
Orkhon	17,332	3,295	14,037	4,172	9,415	272	145	33
Gobisumber	2,954	1,090	1,864	879	884	65	32	4

Table 25. Homeless population aged 7 and above, by aimag and the Capital and age group, 2000

Aimag and the Capital	Total	7-9	10-19	20-29	30-39	40-49	50-59	60+
Total	4,305	273	900	1,208	1,054	527	187	156
Arkhangai	131	16	36	23	28	17	8	3
Bayan-Ulgii	267	24	70	74	38	20	15	26
Bayankhongor	45	6	12	4	13	6	1	3
Bulgan	43	4	10	8	9	7	2	3
Gobi-Altai	26	4	9	2	2	6	3	...
Dornogobi	30	2	8	4	9	5	...	2
Dornod	292	32	112	48	50	26	17	7
Dundgobi	10	1	3	1	2	2	1	...
Zavkhan	27	3	10	1	3	7	2	1
Uvurkhangai	47	5	17	6	8	6	2	3
Umnugobi	6		2	4	...	...	...	...
Sukhbaatar	13	1	3	3	2	1	3	...
Selenge	576	14	51	228	194	74	13	2
Tuv	49	6	16	9	5	9	2	2
Uvs	27	2	8	7	6	3	...	1
Khovd	15	1	3	4	6	1	...	...
Khovsgul	199	19	60	37	42	20	10	11
Khentii	114	13	41	10	23	16	5	6
Darkhan-Uul	148	15	41	35	20	17	10	10
Ulaanbaatar	1,914	89	335	576	514	245	86	69
Orkhon	132	14	45	22	23	21	2	5
Gobisumber	194	2	8	102	57	18	5	2

Table 26. Number of household living in gers, by facility and residence, 2000

Facility	Households living in gers		
	Total	Urban	Rural
Total	275,604	83,972	191,632
Source of water supply			
Well	82.588	56.461	26.127
Hand well	48.622	5.453	43.169
River, spring	116.314	12.241	104.073
Lake, pool	1.606	223	1.383
Other	26.474	9.594	16.880
With waste disposal			
Yes	200.044	62.799	137.245
No	75.560	21.173	54.387
With toilet			
Yes	212.790	77.994	134.796
No	62.814	5.978	56.836
Burrowhole for dirty water disposal			
Yes	146.669	64.641	82.028
No	128.935	19.331	109.604
Type of property			
Government	863	470	393
Private	274.311	83.218	191.093
Mixed	430	284	146
With electricity			
Yes	118.704	71.262	47.442
No	156.900	12.710	144.190
With telephone			
Yes	8.406	6.261	2.145
No	267.198	77.711	189.487

Table 27. Households living in conventional housing, by household size, number of rooms and residence, 2000

Household size	Total	Number of rooms						
		1	2	3	4	5-7	8-10	11 +
Total	265,545	114,416	100,210	42,180	7,409	1,093	126	111
1	13,690	8,333	3,862	1,235	214	37	2	7
2	24,278	13,343	7,875	2,607	364	68	10	11
3	46,479	22,568	16,880	6,011	870	104	21	25
4	63,152	26,471	24,787	9,967	1,665	226	14	22
5	49,118	18,939	19,593	8,735	1,564	245	26	16
6	33,528	12,691	13,251	6,162	1,215	175	19	15
7	16,638	5,943	6,626	3,300	637	111	17	4
8	9,174	3,209	3,604	1,905	388	58	8	2
9	4,524	1,477	1,859	956	198	27	3	4
10	2,553	781	972	637	134	24	2	3
11	1,114	329	426	288	63	5	2	1
12	635	159	243	188	39	5		1
13	299	88	108	81	19	1	2	...
14	160	39	64	42	12	3	...	...
15	102	26	29	33	13	1	...	...
16 +	101	20	31	33	14	3	...	...
Urban - Total	212,426	84,581	82,245	37,935	6,535	954	107	69
1	10,968	6,369	3,215	1,149	196	34	1	4
2	19,115	9,854	6,580	2,301	312	55	7	6
3	37,415	17,036	14,062	5,412	771	97	18	19
4	51,076	19,789	20,579	8,992	1,490	199	13	14
5	38,964	13,764	15,787	7,799	1,366	220	22	6
6	26,388	9,034	10,631	5,492	1,056	148	16	11
7	12,989	4,139	5,258	2,924	552	99	14	3
8	7,367	2,307	2,934	1,732	334	52	7	1
9	3,769	1,126	1,556	893	176	14	3	1
10	2,168	605	819	595	126	19	2	2
11	997	266	386	275	62	5	2	1
12	576	135	214	184	38	4		1
13	280	76	104	80	17	1	2	...
14	156	38	62	41	12	3	...	...
15	98	24	27	33	13	1	...	...
16 +	100	19	31	33	14	3	...	...
Rural - Total	53,119	29,835	17,965	4,245	874	139	19	42
1	2,722	1,964	647	86	18	3	1	3
2	5,163	3,489	1,295	306	52	13	3	5
3	9,064	5,532	2,818	599	99	7	3	6
4	12,076	6,682	4,208	975	175	27	1	8
5	10,154	5,175	3,806	936	198	25	4	10
6	7,140	3,657	2,620	670	159	27	3	4
7	3,649	1,804	1,368	376	85	12	3	1
8	1,807	902	670	173	54	6	1	1
9	755	351	303	63	22	13	...	3
10	385	176	153	42	8	5	...	1
11	117	63	40	13	1		...	...
12	59	24	29	4	1	1	...	...
13	19	12	4	1	2	...	...	...
14	4	1	2	1	...	...	...	...
15	4	2	2	...	...	...	...	...
16 +	1	1	...	...	...	...	...	...

Table 28. Households living in conventional housing, by number of rooms and by aimag and the Capital, 2000

Aimag and the Capital	Total	1-2	3-4	5-7	8-10	11+
Total	265,545	214,626	49,589	1,093	126	111
Arkhangai	4,746	4,390	343	4	5	4
Bayan-Ulgii	17,680	13,754	3,615	286	19	6
Bayankhongor	2,099	1,909	184	2	2	2
Bulgan	6,302	5,808	481	8	-	5
Gobi-Altai	1,636	1,396	231	8	1	-
Dornogobi	6,077	5,116	943	13	2	3
Dornod	11,206	9,735	1,439	17	7	8
Dundgobi	1,437	1,126	308	3	-	-
Zavkhan	3,516	3,135	375	6	-	-
Uvurkhangai	2,314	1,794	504	11	2	3
Umnugobi	2,134	1,813	308	13	-	-
Sukhbaatar	3,175	2,893	279	3	-	-
Selenge	17,578	14,499	3,017	50	6	6
Tuv	8,253	7,515	719	8	4	7
Uvs	2,111	1,736	364	8	2	1
Khovd	3,704	3,049	640	14	-	1
Khuvsgul	5,894	5,185	693	12	2	2
Khentii	6,703	5,973	721	6	1	2
Darkhan-Uul	17,036	12,813	4,172	36	10	5
Ulaanbaatar	126,043	98,487	26,886	558	57	55
Orkhon	14,037	10,951	3,062	21	3	-
Gobisumber	1,864	1,549	305	6	3	1

Table 29. Households living in conventional housing, by housing facility, type of dwelling and residence, 2000

Housing facility	Total	House	Apartment	Public apartment	Non-living quarters	Other
Total	265,545	133,941	119,031	8,381	3,382	810
Type of heating						
Centralized	117,616	7,873	104,826	3,687	1,147	83
Non centralized	32,622	24,068	6,341	1,605	532	76
Other	115,307	102,000	7,864	3,089	1,703	651
Water supply						
Hot and cold water pipe	105,576	6,137	96,676	2,226	537	...
Cold water pipe only	17,054	2,901	12,325	1,557	247	24
Water from outside:						
Well	86.473	75,894	6,488	2,700	1,124	267
Hand well	17.935	16,542	803	330	224	36
Other	38.507	32,467	2,739	1,568	1,250	483
Disposal of household waste						
Through tube	39,616	1,956	37,081	201	356	22
Special hollow	135,821	51,761	76,348	5,930	1,531	251
Outside of house	63,090	58,368	2,507	1,231	737	247
No special place for waste	27,018	21,856	3,095	1,019	758	290
Toilet						
Inside of house						
Separate	119,469	10,595	106,701	1,731	442	...
Public	5.112	806	1,882	2,124	300	...
Outside of house	140,964	122,540	10,448	4,526	2,640	810
Kitchen						
Kitchen in house-sole use	209,212	89,927	114,448	4,074	763	...
No kitchen in house	54,543	43,137	4,359	3,680	2,557	810
Kitchen in house-shared	1,790	877	224	627	62	...
Bathroom/shower						
Bathroom/shower in house-sole use	112,721	9,184	102,264	1,136	137	...
No bathroom/shower in house	150,384	124,226	16,146	6,003	3,199	810
Bathroom/shower in house-shared	2,440	531	621	797	46	...
Type of property						
Government	44,024	7,075	29,163	6,088	1,562	136
Private	216,687	125,825	86,781	1,892	1,569	620
Mixed	4,834	1,041	3,087	401	251	54
With electricity						
Yes	245,261	116,176	117,720	7,819	2,964	582
No	20,284	17,765	1,311	562	418	228
With telephone						
Yes	83,831	18,010	64,474	1,046	301	...
No	181,714	115,931	54,557	7,335	3,081	810

Table 29. Households living in conventional housing, by housing facility, type of dwelling and residence, 2000

Continuation

Housing facility	Total	House	Apartment	Public apartment	Non-living quarters	Other
Urban - Total	212,426	89,848	112,960	6,610	2,454	554
Type of heating						
Centralized	116,303	7,788	103,610	3,685	1,138	82
Non centralized	25,696	18,443	5,527	1,245	425	56
Other	70,427	63,617	3,823	1,680	891	416
Water supply						
Hot and cold water pipe	104,627	6,126	95,741	2,225	535	...
Cold water pipe only	15,410	2,552	11,159	1,443	234	22
Water from outside:						
Well	69,214	61,650	4,600	1,978	763	223
Hand well	8,304	7,988	149	87	54	26
Other	14,871	11,532	1,311	877	868	283
Disposal of household waste						
Through tube	39,605	1,952	37,074	201	356	22
Special hollow	117,736	39,510	72,061	4,880	1,082	203
Outside of house	37,625	35,189	1,175	732	408	121
No special place for waste	17,460	13,197	2,650	797	608	208
Toilet						
Inside of house						
Separate	117,982	10,482	105,331	1,730	439	...
Public	5,085	788	1,874	2,124	299	...
Outside of house	89,359	78,578	5,755	2,756	1,716	554
Kitchen						
Kitchen in house-sole use	177,625	65,273	108,915	2,978	459	...
No kitchen in house	33,601	24,129	3,838	3,117	1,963	554
Kitchen in house-shared	1,200	446	207	515	32	...
Bathroom/shower						
Bathroom/shower in house-sole use	111,527	9,074	101,181	1,135	137	...
No bathroom/shower in house	98,848	80,404	11,212	4,401	2,277	554
Bathroom/shower in house-shared	2,051	370	567	1,074	40	...
Type of property						
Government	36,704	4,462	26,268	4,722	1,150	102
Private	171,370	84,546	83,759	1,554	1,100	411
Mixed	4,352	840	2,933	334	204	41
With electricity						
Yes	209,134	87,674	112,360	6,431	2,205	464
No	3,292	2,174	600	179	249	90
With telephone						
Yes	80,730	15,892	63,662	914	262	...
No	131,696	73,956	49,298	5,696	2,192	554

Table 29. Households living in conventional housing, by housing facility, type of dwelling and residence, 2000

Continuation

Housing facility	Total	House	Apartment	Public apartment	Non-living quarters	Other	
Rural - Total	53,119	44,093	6,071	1,771	928	256	
Type of heating							
Centralized	1,313	85	1,216	2	9	1	
Non centralized	6,926	5,625	814	360	107	20	
Other	44,880	38,383	4,041	1,409	812	235	
Water supply							
Hot and cold water pipe	949	11	935	1	2	...	
Cold water pipe only	1,644	349	1,166	114	13	2	
Water from outside:	Well	17,259	14,244	1,888	722	361	44
	Hand well	9,631	8,554	654	243	170	10
	Other	23,636	20,935	1,428	691	382	200
Disposal of household waste							
Through tube	11	4	7	...	...	...
Special hollow	18,085	12,251	4,287	1,050	449	48	
Outside of house	25,465	23,179	1,332	499	329	126	
No special place for waste	9,558	8,659	445	222	150	82	
Toilet							
Inside of house	Separate	1,487	113	1,370	1	3	...
	Public	27	18	8		1	...
Outside of house	51,605	43,962	4,693	1,770	924	256	
Kitchen							
Kitchen in house-sole use	31,587	24,654	5,533	1,096	304	...	
No kitchen in house	20,942	19,008	521	563	594	256	
Kitchen in house-shared	590	431	17	112	30	...	
Bathroom/shower							
Bathroom/shower in house-sole use	1,194	110	1,083	1	...	...
No bathroom/shower in house	51,536	43,822	4,934	1,602	922	256	
Bathroom/shower in house-shared	389	161	54	168	6	...	
Type of property							
Government	7,320	2,613	2,895	1,366	412	34	
Private	45,317	41,279	3,022	338	469	209	
Mixed	482	201	154	67	47	13	
With electricity							
Yes	36,127	28,502	5,360	1,388	759	118	
No	16,992	15,591	711	383	169	138	
With telephone							
Yes	3,101	2,118	812	132	39	...	
No	50,018	41,975	5,259	1,639	889	256	

LIST OF CENSUS PRODUCTS

Products	Date	Language
1. Census preliminary results	April, 2000	Mongolian and English
2. Administrative report of the 2000 census	March, 2001	Mongolian and English
3. 2000 population and housing census: The main results		
-National	July, 2001	Mongolian and English
-Capital City	September, 2001	Mongolian and English
-Aimag	September, 2001	Mongolian
4. Census statistical booklets		
-National		
-Capital City	July, 2001	Bilingual
-Aimags (21 volumes)		
-Housing		
5. <i>Thematic monographs on census results</i>		
Gender	July, 2001	Mongolian and English
Housing	July, 2001	Mongolian and English
Migration and Urbanization	September, 2001	Mongolian and English
Economic Activity	December, 2001	Mongolian and English
Nuptiality	April, 2002	Mongolian and English
Education	May, 2002	Mongolian and English
Elderly	June, 2002	Mongolian and English
Ethnicity	July, 2002	Mongolian and English
Youth	October, 2002	Mongolian and English
6. Population projections	September, 2001	Mongolian and English
7. Statistical bulletin "Mongolian population in 20th century"	October, 2001	Bilingual
8. Census dictionary	November, 2001	Mongolian and English
9. Social atlas of Mongolia (GIS)	October, 2002	Mongolian and English
10. Social atlas of Ulaanbaatar (GIS)	February, 2003	Mongolian and English

APPROVED BY THE NATIONAL STATISTICAL
OFFICE OF MONGOLIA. 1999. № 125

QUESTIONNAIRE PHC-1



MONGOLIA POPULATION AND HOUSING CENSUS 2000

All census staff should keep responses confidential in accordance with Mongolian legislation on "Confidentiality of private information" and Mongolian legislation on "Statistics" (article 3, chapter 22)

Census commission number

Aimag, capital city

(WRITE NAME)

Soum, district

(WRITE NAME)

Village

(WRITE NAME)

Bag, horoo

(WRITE NAME)

Residence (Capital-1. Aimag center-2. Village-3. Soum center-4. Countryside-5.)

Enumeration area number

Household number

Street name

(WRITE NAME)

House number

Apartment (fence) number

Household owns house/ger

1

Shared house

2

Dormitory or other house

3

Number of persons enumerated

Number of questionnaires completed

QUESTIONS		Family name		01			02			
		First name								
All persons should answer	1. Relationship to household head									
	Household head	-01	Sister/brother	-05	Grandchild	-09	01	05	09	01 05 09
	Wife/husband	-02	Parents in law	-06	Other relative	-10	02	06	10	02 06 10
	Daughter/son	-03	Daughter/son in law	-07	Non-relative	-11	03	07	11	03 07 11
	Parents	-04	Grandparents	-08			04	08		04 08
	2. Sex		Male	-1	Female	-2	1	2		1 2
	3. Date of birth				Year		[][]			[][]
					Month		[][]			[][]
	4. Age (in completed years)						[][]			[][]
	5. Citizenship		Mongolian				0 1			0 1
		Non-citizenship				8 8			8 8	
		Foreign (specify country)				[][]			[][]	
6. Ethnicity		Khalkh				0 1			0 1	
		Other (specify name)				[][]			[][]	
7. Residence		Resident	-1	Temporary absent	-2	Visitor	-3		1 2 3	
		Write usual address for visitors and address at census for temporary absentees		Aimags, capital city/country/ Soums, district/city/		[][]			[][]	
8. How long have you been living at usual residence?		Since birth		-1				1	1	
		Moved in		-2				2	2	
		Aimags, capital city/country/ Year moved in				1 9	[][]		1 9 [][]	
9. Place of birth		Aimags, capital city/country/				[][]			[][]	
10. Place of usual residence on 1 January 1995? (persons aged 5 and over should answer)		Aimags, capital city/country/				[][]			[][]	
Persons aged 7 and over should answer	11. Education									
	Less than primary	-1	Primary	-2	Technical vocational	-5	1	2	5	1 2 5
			Grade 4-8	-3	Diploma	-6		3	6	3 6
			Grade 9-10	-4	High	-7		4	7	4 7
12. Literacy		Literate	-1	Illiterate	-2	1	2		1 2	
13. Are you studying now? (persons 7-29 years should answer)		Yes	-1	No	-2	1	2		1 2	
Persons aged 15 and over should answer	14. Marital status									
	Never married	-1	Separated	-4			1	4	1 4	
	Married	-2	Divorced	-5			2	5	2 5	
	Living together	-3	Widowed	-6			3	6	3 6	
	15. Have you worked during the last week?		Yes	-1	No	-2	1	2		1 2
	16. Occupation									
	17. Sector name, type of activities at place of work									
18. Employment status		Employee	-1	Member of cooperative	-4			1	4	
		Employer	-2	Household member working without				2	5	
		Self employed	-3	payment in family's business or farm	-5			3	6	
		Other			-6					
19. Why haven't you been working?		Studying	-1	No work available	-5			1	5	
		On pension/retired	-2	Looking for a job	-6			2	6	
		Disabled	-3	Other	-7			3	7	
		Home duties	-4					4		

CONTINUATION:

YES - 1

NO - 2

03			04			05			06		
01	05	09	01	05	09	01	05	09	01	05	09
02	06	10	02	06	10	02	06	10	02	06	10
03	07	11	03	07	11	03	07	11	03	07	11
04	08		04	08		04	08		04	08	
1		2	1		2	1		2	1		2
[Diagram: 3x3 grid with arrows]			[Diagram: 3x3 grid with arrows]			[Diagram: 3x3 grid with arrows]			[Diagram: 3x3 grid with arrows]		
0 1 8 8			0 1 8 8			0 1 8 8			0 1 8 8		
0 1			0 1			0 1			0 1		
1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3
[Diagram: 3x3 grid with arrows]			[Diagram: 3x3 grid with arrows]			[Diagram: 3x3 grid with arrows]			[Diagram: 3x3 grid with arrows]		
1 2			1 2			1 2			1 2		
19			19			19			19		
[Diagram: 3x3 grid with arrows]			[Diagram: 3x3 grid with arrows]			[Diagram: 3x3 grid with arrows]			[Diagram: 3x3 grid with arrows]		
1	2	5	1	2	5	1	2	5	1	2	5
3		6	3		6	3		6	3		6
4		7	4		7	4		7	4		7
1		2	1		2	1		2	1		2
1		2	1		2	1		2	1		2
1 4			1 4			1 4			1 4		
2 5			2 5			2 5			2 5		
3 6			3 6			3 6			3 6		
1		2	1		2	1		2	1		2
[Diagram: 3x3 grid with arrows]			[Diagram: 3x3 grid with arrows]			[Diagram: 3x3 grid with arrows]			[Diagram: 3x3 grid with arrows]		
[Diagram: 3x3 grid with arrows]			[Diagram: 3x3 grid with arrows]			[Diagram: 3x3 grid with arrows]			[Diagram: 3x3 grid with arrows]		
1 4			1 4			1 4			1 4		
2 5			2 5			2 5			2 5		
3 6			3 6			3 6			3 6		
1		5	1		5	1		5	1		5
2		6	2		6	2		6	2		6
3		7	3		7	3		7	3		7
4			4			4			4		

CONDITIONS AND TYPES OF HOUSES/GERs

No	Questions		Skip
01	Type of house/ger	House 1 Ger 2	Question-11
HOUSE			
02	Type of living quarters	House 1 Apartment 2 Students dormitory 3 Public dormitory 4 Other public apartment 5 Non-living quarters. 6 Other 7	
03	Number of rooms	..... 2	
04	Living area	square m 2	
05	Type of heating	Centralized 1 Non-centralized. 2 Other. 3	
06	Water supply	Hot and cold water pipe. 1 Cold water pipe only 2 Water from outside: Well. 3 Hand well. 4 Other. 5	
07	Disposal of household waste	Through tube. 1 Special hollow. 2 Outside of house. 3 No special place for waste. 4	
08	Toilet	Inside of house Separate. 1 Public. 2 Outside of house. 3	
09	Kitchen	Kitchen in house-sole use. 1 No kitchen in house. 2 Kitchen in house-shared. 3	
10	Bathroom/shower	Bathroom/shower in house-sole use. 1 No bathroom/shower in house 2 Bathroom/shower in house-shared. 3	Question 17
GER			
11	Number of gers	..... 2	
12	Number of walls	First 2	
13	Source of water supply	Well 1 Hand well. 2 River, spring. 3 Lake, pool. 4 Other. 5	
14	Waste disposal	Yes 1 No 2	
15	Toilet	Yes 1 No 2	
16	Burrowhole for dirty water disposal	Yes 1 No 2	
WILL BE FILLED UP BY ALL HOUSEHOLDS			
17	Type of property	Government 1 Private 2 Mixed 3	
18	Electricity	Yes 1 No 2	
19	Telephone	Yes 1 No 2	

Enumerator _____
... th of ... , 2000

Supervisor _____
... th of ... , 2000